


For Reference

Not to be taken from this room



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

CATALOGUE

—OF—

ST. AUGUSTINE'S NORMAL SCHOOL,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

1882-'83.

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

18

ST. AUGUSTINE'S NORMAL SCHOOL,

143

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

SIXTEENTH SESSION, 1882-'83.

RALEIGH, N. C.:
P. W. WILEY, PRINTER.

1883.

16973



BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., <i>President</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. E. M. FORBES.....	Newbern.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D., <i>Secretary</i>	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D.....	Louisburg.
Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, JR.....	Charlotte.
Rev. JULIAN E. INGLE	Henderson.
R. H. SMITH.....	Scotland Neck.
W. R. COX.....	Raleigh.
P. A. WILEY.....	Durham.
W. E. ANDERSON.....	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE.....	Raleigh.

FACULTY.

REV. JOHN E. C. SMEDES, D. D., PRINCIPAL,
*And Professor of Mental and Moral Science, Rhetoric, Theology
and Biblical Literature.*

REV. HENRY M. JOSEPH,
Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages and Literatures.

REV. WILLIAM R. HARRIS,
Professor of Natural Science and Mathematics.

REV. H. S. HENDERSON,
Instructor in Modern History and Higher English.

MISS AURELIA L. DAVIS,
Teacher of English Studies.

REV. PRIMUS P. ALSTON,
MISS NANNIE J. LOGAN,
MISS OLIVIA A. EPPES,
Tutors in Preparatory Department.

MISS EMMIE DE LA MOTTA, MATRON.

H. M. JOSEPH,
Teacher of Vocal and Instrumental Music.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS

AND

POSTULANTS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
ALSTON, PRIMUS P.....	Pittsboro.....N. C.
BUTLER, EDWARD H.....	Baltimore .....Md.
DELANEY, HARRY B.....	Fernandina.....Fla.
DUNN, FREEMAN W.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
HAIRSTON, MORTIMER R.....	Walnut Cove.....“
HARRIS, Rev. W. R.....	Raleigh.....“
ANDERSON, Rev. HANNIBAL S.....	Salisbury.....“
JOSEPH, Rev. HENRY M.....	Antigua.....W. I.
LANDIN, GEORGE H.....	Asbury Park.....N. J.
MCDUFFEY, HENRY S.....	Wilmington .....N. C.
QUARLES, JOSEPH S.....	Edgefield.....S. C.

STUDENTS

ACADEMIC COURSE.

FIRST CLASS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
ATKINS, SIMON G.....	Haywood.....N. C.
BUTLER, EDWARD H.....	Baltimore.....Md.
DAVIS, JOHN R.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
DUNN, FREEMAN W.....	Raleigh.....“
MCDUFFEY, HENRY S.....	Wilmington.....“
VASS, SAMUEL N.....	Raleigh.....“
LOGAN, NANNIE J.....	Danville.....“

SECOND CLASS.

JONES, EDWARD N.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
IREDELL, MOLLIE J.....	Raleigh.....“

THIRD CLASS.

BRIGHT, ALEXANDER A.....	Manly Station.....N. C.
DELANEY, HARRY B.....	Fernandina.....Fla.
JONES, JACOB.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
LANDIN, GEO. H.....	Asbury Park.....N. J.
THOMPSON, SILAS.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
COOPER, LUCY W.....	Windsor.....“
EPPEs, OLIVIA A.....	Halifax.....“
HARRISON, ANNIE L.....	Raleigh.....“
LONG, HATTIE L.....	Weldon.....“
WILLIAMS, LUCY M.....	Raleigh.....“

Names.

COOK, PETER J.....
 ELLIS, GEORGE W....
 MANN, F. M.....
 QUARLES, JOSEPH S..
 CRENSHAW, IDA R..
 COLES, ALICE L.....
 HARRISON, EVELINA
 RIX, SUSIE.....
 ROGERS, BEULAH....
 SMITH, ADA.....

NO

Names.

BAKER, THOMAS..
 HILL, WILLIAM J..
 HOLLAND, JOSEPH..
 NORWOOD, WILLIAM
 ROGERS, WILLIAM..
 AMEY, JULIA.....
 BAILEY, ROSA D..
 BARRETT, MARY..
 COBB, HATTIE....
 CRENSHAW, ELI..
 DAVIS, JULIA.....
 HANKS, SOPHON..
 PARHAM, BESSIE..

Residence.

leigh	N. C.
ekory	"
ufort.....	"
colnton.....	"
igh	"
igh	"
igh	"
sboro	"
sboro	"
gh	"
ton.....	"
.....	"
.....	"
.....	Va.
.....	N. C.
h	N. C.
h	"
h	"
ort.....	"
ort.....	N. C.
ood.....	"
s ville	"
.....	"
.....	"
on	"
.....	"
.....	Fla.
.....	N. C.
.....	"

*Names.**Residence.*

1 DRAKE, EUGENIA.....	Raleigh	N. C.
GIBBLE, ANNIE.....	Beaufort.....	"
1 HINTON, EMELINE.....	Raleigh	"
1 WORTHAM, EFFIE C.....	Raleigh	"

PREPARATORY COURSE.

*Names.**Residence.*

ALLEN, WILSON S.....	Dayton	N. C.
ALSTON, JOINER.....	Aurelian Springs.....	"
1 BARRETT, ELI.....	Raleigh	"
BARRETT, JOHN.....	Raleigh	"
1 BOND, VIRGIL N.....	Elizabeth City.....	"
1 DAVIS, LEWIS.....	Raleigh	"
DOBSON, JOHN.....	Kenansville	"
1 EDWARDS, NATHAN.....	Raleigh	"
GRAHAM, WILLIAM T.....	Carthage	"
HALL, JAMES H.....	Eagle Rock.....	"
1 HUNTER, BRISKER.....	Raleigh	"
LANE, J. P.....	Halifax	"
LEE, A. C.....	Littleton.....	"
MOORE, ANDERSON.....	Hicksford	Va.
ROGERS, WILLIAM.....	Kinston.....	N. C.
SMITH, A. S.....	Goldsboro	"
THOMPSON, FRED.....	Raleigh	"
ABBOTT, CORA E.....	Newberne.....	"
AMEY, ESTHER.....	Wilmington.....	"
1 BARRETT, MARTHA.....	Raleigh	"
1 BLALOCK, CAROLIN.....	Raleigh	"
BURL, HESSIE.....	Weldon	"
BRITTON, ROSA.....	Newberne.....	"
1 BRYANT, DOLLIE.....	Raleigh	"

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>	
BRYANT, DINAH.....	Raleigh	N. C.
BRYANT, SALLIE.....	Raleigh	"
DAVIS, CORA E.....	Weldon	"
EPPE, ANNA.....	Halifax	"
FITZGERALD, MARY P.....	Durham	"
GANT, WILLIE.....	Raleigh	"
GARY, NELLIE.....	Weldon	"
HODGE, ELIZA.....	Raleigh	"
HALL, JANE E.....	Eagle Rock.....	"
HUNTER, LUCINDA.....	Raleigh	"
HUNTER, DINAH.....	Raleigh	"
JAMES, LELA P.....	Avoca	"
LYNCH, ADALINE.....	Gibson	"
MACKLIN, JENNIE.....	Raleigh	"
MCLEAN, LOUISA.....	Washington	"
OXLEY, EMMA J.....	Newberne.....	"
PRICE, ANNA.....	Raleigh	"
RAYNER, ELIZA.....	Raleigh	"
SAUNDERS, PENNIE.....	Raleigh	"
STEPHENS, VICTORIA.....	Raleigh	"
TURNER, ELLA V.....	Wilmington.....	"
WILDER, BEULAH.....	Raleigh	"
WYCHE, EMMA J.....	Weldon.....	"

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS.

Candidates for Holy Orders.....	11
Academic Department.....	29
Normal Department.....	47
Preparatory Course.....	47
Total.....	134
Counted twice.....	7
Males.....	57
Females.....	77

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

First Latin Book.....	Arnold.
Grammar and Reader.....	Andrews and Stoddard.
Arithmetic (completed).....	Davies.
English Grammar (completed).....	Reed & Kellogg.
Algebra.....	Robinson.
Science of Government.....	Alden.

SECOND YEAR.

Cæsar.....	Chase & Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition.....	Arnold.
Physiology.....	Steele.
History of the United States.....	Swinton.
Political Economy.....	White.

THIRD YEAR.

Greek Grammar.....	Goodwin.
Xenophon's Anabasis.....	Goodwin.
Cicero's Orations.....	Chase & Stuart.
German or French.....	
Geometry.....	Robinson.
Composition and Rhetoric.....	Hart.

FOURTH YEAR.

Virgil.....	Chase & Stuart.
Plato's Apology.....	Tyler.
Homer's Iliad.....	Boise.
Outlines of History.....	Swinton.
Astronomy	Steele.
English Literature.....	Shaw.
Moral Science.....	Wayland.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading.....	Watson's Independent Fifth Reader.
Spelling	Watson.
English Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Penmanship and Drawing.....	
Geography.....	Monteith's Comprehensive.
Arithmetic	Davies' Practical.
Physiology	Steele.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading.....	Watson's Independent Sixth Book.
Physical Geography.....	Maury.
Science of Government.....	Alden.
History of the United States.....	Swinton.
Arithmetic	Davies' Practical.
English Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Penmanship and Drawing.....	
Natural Philosophy.....	Stone.

THIRD YEAR

Botany .....	.....
Political Economy.....	.....
English Literature.....	.....
Arithmetic.....	.....
Outlines of History.....	.....
Algebra.....	.....
Penmanship and Drawing.	
Instruction in Theory and Art of	
Declamations and Composition	
Courses.	

PREPARATORY

Reading—Third and Fourth	
Elements of Written Arithmetic	
Primary Grammar.....	.....
Spelling .....	.....
Geography (Introduction to)	

In addition to the foregoing, instruction is given in Latin and conducted during the summer months. The design is to afford each student a good foundation for the study of the classics, and to well informed and intelligent.

Instruction will also be given in Music.

INFORMATION

AND OBJECT.

and Collegiate Institute was
opened January, 1868. Its three-
fold end and women superior advantages
of education, to train and equip
to prepare young men for the

STUDY.

the Academic, the Normal

Department is shown by the
—Ancient and Modern,
of the Sciences and
master of the more
and to lay the basis of a
Latin languages.

is arranged with reference
Schools. Especial pains
and efficient, and to
with this Department
teaching, the Organi-

it will include lectures
Evidences, Systematic
etics.

PREPARATORY COURSE.

Those desiring to enter this School, who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic—namely, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution, should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement at the time of admission to the Preparatory Course are admitted on any day of the term, and are placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination.

Each applicant before being received must furnish satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are three regular examinations during the course of study during the term: the first, during the week before Christmas; the second, during the week before Easter; the third, during the week before the close of the term. There are written and oral examinations held monthly, for the purpose of testing the progress of the students, and stimulating their efforts and performing the duties of the term.

Patrons and friends are invited to be present on Examination days.

TEXT BOOKS.

For text books used in the several departments, see Courses of study. None but the best and most widely approved works are adopted, and changes in these are made from time to time to keep pace with the progress of learning.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Courses at the same time, and will be entitled to a diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that Course, or their equivalent.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

The Institution has two Literary Societies—the “Excelsior,” a male, and the “Musa,” a female society—which meet on Friday evening of each week, and afford an opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

There is a Library and Reading Room, which is aiding its efforts to promote the intelligence of its students.

STUDENT DUTIES.

Students must attend public worship on Sundays, at 9 A. M. on school days for so required to attend daily

BY.

Students are required to devote such a portion of their time to the thorough preparation of their lessons as to better secure this result. (Friday excepted)

GENERAL

HISTORY

St. Augustine's Normal School was incorporated July, 1867, and of its chief object is to afford young men an opportunity for obtaining a thorough academic education, and preparing them for efficient service, and the Holy Ministry.

COURSES OF

The three Courses of Study are the Academic, the Scientific, and the Theological.

The extent of the Academic Department of studies presented. It embraces History, Mathematics to Trigonometry, and the Classics as is necessary to make the student acquainted with the important facts and theories of Science, and to attain thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is adapted to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Lectures are taken to make the instruction thorough, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with the lectures will be given on the Methods of Teaching, Organization and Management of Schools, &c.

The course in the Theological Department is adapted to the wants of the Ministry. It includes the Prayer Book and Bible, Christian Divinity, Ecclesiastical History, &c.

R.

.....Gray.
Champlin.
Shaw.
Davies' Practical.
Swinton.
Robinson.

Teaching.

ns regularly throughout both

DRY COURSE.

Books.....Watson's Independent.
Davies.
Reed & Kellogg.
Watson.
 (Manual).....Monteith.

ng, classes will be regularly formed
 ion in the Old and New Testaments.
 dent an opportunity to become a
 t Bible Scholar.
 given in Vocal and Instrumental

already afforded for a large number of both day and boarding pupils. The Trustees have determined to replace the wooden buildings which were burned by the immediate erection of substantial structures of brick.

TERMS.

Students will be charged \$8.00 per month, payable in advance, for tuition, board, washing, lights, and fuel. Special arrangements may be made by which students shall be admitted at half rates. Such students will be required to give a portion of their time, each day if necessary, to manual labor at the School and on the grounds. They will be called upon, however, to perform no services that are excessive and calculated to hinder them in their studies.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board in the School. They thus secure, among other benefits, better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attendance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School discipline.

Students, not boarders, will be charged one dollar a month for tuition.

Candidates for Holy Orders and others, preparing for the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church, who have the approval of the Rector of the Parish, or of the Bishop of the Diocese in which they live, will be received free of all charges for board and tuition; and, after completing the Academic Course, they will be instructed in such studies as shall fit them for their sacred calling.

CALENDAR.

The next term will begin on Thursday, the 13th of September, 1883, and continue until the first Thursday in June, 1884.

For further information, address

REV. JOHN E. C. SMEDES, PRINCIPAL,

St. Augustine's Normal School,

Raleigh, N. C.



CATALOGUE

—OF—

ST. AUGUSTINE'S NORMAL SCHOOL,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

1883-'84.



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

ST. AUGUSTINE'S NORMAL SCHOOL,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

SEVENTEENTH SESSION, 1883-'84.

RALEIGH, N. C.:
P. W. WILEY & CO., BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.
1884.

VISITORS.

Rt. Rev. WM. M. GREEN, LL. D., D. D., Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. ALEX'R GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D., Bishop
of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. JOHN F. YOUNG, S. T. D., Bishop of Florida.

Rt. Rev. JOHN W. BECKWITH, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. C. F. ROBERTSON, S. T. D., Bishop of Missouri.

Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop of
Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., Bishop of North Carolina.

Rt. Rev. R. W. B. ELLIOTT, D. D., Missionary Bishop of
Western Texas.

Rt. Rev. ALEX. C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Assistant Bishop of Kentucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, D. D., Assistant Bishop
of Mississippi.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., <i>President</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.....	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D..	Raleigh.
Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, Jr.....	Charlotte.
Rev. J. E. INGLE.....	Henderson.
Rev. B. S. BRONSON.....	Wilson.
R. H. SMITH.....	Scotland Neck.
W. R. COX.....	Raleigh.
W. E. ANDERSON.....	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE.....	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	Pittsboro.

FACULTY.

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,
*And Professor of Mental and Moral Science, Rhetoric, Theology
and Biblical Literature.*

REV. F. M. HUBBARD, D. D.,
Professor of Theology.

REV. HENRY M. JOSEPH,
Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages and Literatures.

REV. WILLIAM R. HARRIS,
Professor of Natural Science and Mathematics.

MRS. A. J. COOPER,
Instructor in the Classics, Modern History and Higher English.

MISS JANE THOMAS,
Teacher in English Studies.

SIMON G. ATKINS,
MISS NANNIE LOGAN,
MISS OLIVIA A. EPPS,
MISS LUCY J. SMITH,
Tutors in Primary Department.

MRS. R. E. HARRIS, MATRON.

REV. H. M. JOSEPH,
MRS. A. J. COOPER,
Teachers of Vocal and Instrumental Music.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

A Theological Department has been organized and a special Course of Study for Candidates for Holy Orders and Postulants, whereby they may be qualified for the Sacred Ministry.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS AND POSTULANTS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
BROWN, THOMAS J.....	Columbia.....S. C.
DELANEY, HARRY B.....	Fernandina .....Fla.
DUNN, FREEMAN W.....	Raleigh .....N. C.
LANDIN, GEORGE H.....	Asbury Park.....N. J.
QUARLES, JOSEPH S.....	Edgefield .....S. C.
SCHENCK, EDWARD P.....	Lincolnton.....N. C.
ROGERS, WILLIAM H.....	Raleigh .....N. C.

GRADUATES OF 1884.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
ATKINS, SIMON G.....	Haywood .....N. C.
DUNN, FREEMAN W.....	Raleigh .....N. C.
LOGAN, NANNIE J..	Danville.....Va.

STUDENTS

COLLEGIATE COURSE.

FIRST CLASS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
ATKINS, SIMON G.....	Haywood..... N. C.
DAVIS, JOHN R.....	Raleigh..... “
DUNN, FREEMAN W.....	Raleigh..... “
JONES, EDWARD N.....	Raleigh..... “
LOGAN, NANNIE J.....	Danville..... Va.

SECOND CLASS.

BROWN, THOMAS J.....	Columbia..... S. C.
DELANEY, HARRY B.....	Fernandina..... Fla.
LANDIN, GEORGE H.....	Asbury Park..... N. J.
MARTIN, DANIEL W.....	Raleigh..... N. C.

THIRD CLASS.

COOK, PETER J.....	Oxford..... N. C.
JONES, JACOB.....	Raleigh..... N. C.
QUARLES, JOSEPH S.....	Edgefield..... S. C.
THOMPSON, SILAS.....	Raleigh..... N. C.
COOPER, LUCY W.....	Windsor..... “
COLES, ALICE L.....	Salisbury..... “
EPPS, OLIVIA A.....	Halifax..... “
HAYWOOD, MARY ELIZA.....	Raleigh..... “

FOURTH CLASS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
COTTEN, JAMES.....	Wilson.....N. C.
HOLLAND, JOSEPH F.....	Varina.....“
HARRIS, HILLIARD L.....	Littleton.....“
• ROGERS, WILLIAM H.....	Raleigh.....“
• AMEY, JULIA A.....	Wilmington.....“
• CRENSHAW, IDA R.....	Raleigh.....“
• RIX, SUSIE.....	Raleigh.....“
• ROGERS, BEULAH.....	Raleigh.....“
• SMITH, ADA.....	Raleigh.....“
SMITH, LUCY J.....	Hampton.....Va.

NORMAL COURSE.

CLASS OF 1885.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
• BAKER, THOMAS.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
BAILEY, N. A.....	Bunn's Level.....“
HALL, GEO. W.....	Goldsboro.....“
SCHENCK, EDWARD P.....	Lincolnton.....“
MCNEILL, C. M.....	Variety Grove.....“
McLAMB, WILLIAM R.....	Goldsboro.....“
• BARNETT, MARY.....	Raleigh.....“
COBB, HATTIE.....	Goldsboro.....“
• CRENSHAW, ELLA V.....	Raleigh.....“
• DAVIS, JULIA.....	Raleigh.....“
CLARK, SARAH.....	Goldsboro.....“
HOWARD, ELLA M.....	Newbern.....“
PEARSON, MARTHA.....	Hicksford.....“

*Names.**Residence.*

SMITH, MARY.....	Merry Oaks.....	N. C.
SMITH, ADA.....	Raleigh.....	"

CLASS OF 1886.

BARRETT, WILLIAM ..	Raleigh.....	N. C.
GAITHER, L. R.....	Hickory.....	"
McBRYAR, WILLIAM.....	Elizabethtown.....	"
PARKER, DAVID W.....	Beaufort.....	"
HOLLAND, W. LEE.....	Varina.....	"
WILLIAMS, ROBERT A.....	Fulton.....	Fla.
MOORE, ANDERSON.....	Hicksford.....	N. C.
BARRETT, MARY K.....	Raleigh.....	"
COOK, LUCY A.....	Oxford.....	"
CRENSHAW, JENNIE A.....	Raleigh.....	"
DAY, ANNIE W.....	Asheville.....	"
GROVES, ANNIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
HARRISON, LAURA.....	Raleigh.....	"
JEFFREYS, MINERVA.....	Raleigh.....	"
PETTIFORD, LOUISA E.....	Raleigh.....	"
PRICE, FLORENCE L.....	Raleigh.....	"
SMITH, GERTRUDE.....	Raleigh.....	"
TUCKER, ROSA.....	Raleigh.....	"
WORTHAM, EFFIE C.....	Raleigh.....	"
BERRY, SUSIE..	Hillsboro.....	"
OXLEY, EMMA J.....	Newbern.....	"

CLASS OF 1887.

*ALLEN, WILSON S.....	Dayton.....	N. C.
BOOMER, GEO. S.....	Stonewall.....	"
CHRISTMAS, HENRY.....	Raleigh.....	"
DOBSON, JACOB.....	Kenansville.....	"
LOVE, JOHN L.....	Asheville.....	"

*Deceased.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>	
STERLING, THOMAS.....	Wilmington.....	N. C.
ATKINS, FRANCES.....	Haywood.....	"
BRYANT, ANNA.....	Haywood.....	"
BRITTAN, ROSA.....	Newberne.....	"
DRAKE, EUGENIA.....	Rocky Mount.....	"
GIBBLE, ANNIE.....	Beaufort.....	"

PREPARATORY COURSE.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>	
ARNOLD, DANIEL G.....	Varina.....	N. C.
BEVERLY, WALKER.....	Wilson.....	"
BARNES, MARSHALL N.....	Swann's Station.....	"
BARRETT, JOHN.....	Raleigh.....	"
BARRETT, ELI.....	Raleigh.....	"
BOND, VIRGIL N.....	Elizabeth City.....	"
BRYAN, ELBERT E.....	Tarboro.....	"
BRYAN, JAS. W.....	Tarboro.....	"
BRYAN, THADDEUS.....	Tarboro.....	"
CASSEY, EDWARD H.....	Newberne.....	"
CLEGG, JOSEPH ..	Haywood.....	"
DAVIS, LEWIS.....	Raleigh.....	"
DRAKE, WILEY.....	Rocky Mount.....	"
*DOBSON, JOHN.....	Kenansville.....	"
EGERTON, A. J.....	Franklinton.....	"
EDWARDS, NATHANIEL.....	Raleigh ..	"
EDWARDS, WILLIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
HARRIS, CICERO.....	Littleton.....	"
JEFFREYS, ALEXANDER.....	Raleigh ..	"
LANE, J. P.....	Enfield.....	"
NICHOLSON, W. T.....	Oakville.....	"
THOMPSON, FRED.....	Raleigh ..	"

*Deceased.

WALKER, WILLIAM.....	Salisbury	N. C.
WATTS, STANFORD.....	Dallas.....	"
WILLIAMS, JOHN.....	Raleigh	"
ABBOTT, CORA E.....	Newberne.....	"
AMY, ESTHER.....	Wilmington.....	"
BARNETT, MARTHA.....	Raleigh	"
BURR, HESSIE.....	Weldon.....	"
BRYANT, DOLLIE	Raleigh	"
BOND, LOUISA.....	Elizabeth City.....	"
COLLINS, MAGGIE	Halifax.....	"
CHESTNUTT, HATTIE.....	Teachey's.....	"
DEBNAM, MARY J.....	Eagle Rock.....	"
DRUMMOND, ORA L.....	Halifax.....	"
FIELDS, HATTIE.....	Weldon	"
FITZGERALD, MARY P.....	Durham.....	"
FAUCETT, BETTIE.....	Haywood.....	"
GARY, NELLIE.....	Weldon	"
HALL, JANE E.....	Eagle Rock.....	"
HALL, GRIZZIE.....	Eagle Rock.....	"
HUNTER, LUCINDA.....	Raleigh.	"
HUNTER, DINAH.....	Raleigh.....	"
HINTON, EMELINE.....	Raleigh.....	"
HAWKINS, ANNIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
JAMES, LELA P.....	Avoca.....	"
JONES, IRENA.....	Raleigh.....	"
LOCKHART, ZENA.....	Raleigh.....	"
LUNDY, PATTIE M.....	Hicksford.....	Va.
PULLEY, ELLA.....	Raleigh.....	N. C.
PRICE, ANNA.....	Raleigh.....	"
RAYNER, ELIZA.....	Raleigh.....	"
SMITH, MAZIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
SMITH, CARRIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
STEPHENS, VICTORIA.....	Raleigh.....	"
THOMPSON, FLORA.....	Raleigh.....	"
WILSON, LAURA.....	Asheville.....	"

*Names.**Residence.*

WILDER, BEULAH.....	Raleigh.....	N. C.
WHITTAKER, MATTIE J.....	Enfield.....	"
WASSOM, PEARL.....	Goldsboro.....	"
WOODWARD, MARTHA A.....		

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS.

Theological Department.....	7
Collegiate Department—males 16; females 11; total..	27
Normal Department—males 19; females 28; total...	47
Preparatory Department—males 25; females 36; total	61
Expelled 2, suspended 1.....	3
	<hr/>
	145
Counted twice.....	8

❖ COURSE OF INSTRUCTION ❖

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

First Latin Book.....	Arnold.
Grammar and Reader.....	Andrews and Stoddard.
Arithmetic (completed).....	Davies.
English Grammar (completed).....	Reed & Kellogg.
Algebra.....	Robinson.

SECOND YEAR.

Cæsar.....	Chase & Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition.....	Arnold.
Physiology.....	Steele.
History of the United States.....	Swinton.
Geometry.....	Robinson.
Composition and Rhetoric.....	Hart.

THIRD YEAR.

Greek Grammar.....	Goodwin.
Xenophon's Anabasis.....	Goodwin.
Ovid.	
Cicero's Orations.....	Chase & Stuart.
German or French.	
Geometry and Trigonometry.....	Robinson.
Political Economy.....	White.
English Literature.....	Shaw.

FOURTH YEAR.

Virgil.....	Chase & Stuart.
Plato's Apology	Tyler.
Homer's Iliad.....	Boise.
Outlines of History.....	Swinton.
Astronomy.....	Steele.
Moral Science.....	Wayland.
Mental Philosophy.	
Butler's Analogy.	

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading.....	Watson's Independent Fifth Reader.
Spelling.....	Watson.
English Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Penmanship and Drawing.	
Geography and Map Drawing.....	Monteith's Comprehensive.
Arithmetic.....	Davies' Practical.
Physiology.....	Steele.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading.....	Watson's Independent Sixth Book.
Physical Geography.....	Maury.
Book Keeping.	
History of the United States.....	Swinton.
Arithmetic.....	Davies' Practical.
English Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Penmanship and Drawing.	
Natural Philosophy.....	Stone.

THIRD YEAR.

Botany.....	Gray.
Political Economy.....	Champlin.
English Literature.....	Shaw.
Arithmetic	Davies' Practical.
Outlines of History.....	Swinton.
Algebra.....	Robinson.
Penmanship and Drawing.	
Instruction in Theory and Art of Teaching.	

Declamations and Compositions regularly throughout both Courses.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Reading—Third and Fourth Books.....	Watson's Independent.
Elements of Written Arithmetic.....	Davies.
Primary Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Spelling.....	Watson.
Geography (Introduction to Manual).....	Monteith.

In addition to the foregoing, classes will be regularly formed and conducted during the session in the Old and New Testaments. The design is to afford each student an opportunity to become a well informed and intelligent Bible Scholar.

Instruction will also be given in Vocal and Instrumental Music.

—*GENERAL+INFORMATION*—

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its three-fold object is to afford young men and women superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated in a large oak grove, upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site, near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Prayer Book and Bible, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History, and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern, Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and Management of Schools, &c.

PREPARATORY COURSE

Those desiring to enter this School, who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic—namely, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution, should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement above the Preparatory Course are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant before being received is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: the first, during the week beginning with the fifth Monday in January; the second, during the last week in May. Besides these, there are written and oral examinations of the various classes monthly, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts and performing the best work possible.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution, and to be present at the Examinations.

TEXT BOOKS.

For text books used in the several departments, see Courses of Study. None but the best and most widely approved works are adopted, and changes in these are made from time to time to keep pace with the progress of learning.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Courses at the same time, and will be entitled to a diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that Course, or their equivalent.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

The Institution has two Literary Societies—the “Excelsior,” for the males, and the “Musa,” for the females—which meet on Friday evening of each week, and afford an opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Institution has also a Library and Reading Room, which are regarded as materially aiding its efforts to promote the intelligence and liberal education of its students.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

All students are required to attend public worship and Bible Reading on Sundays, and to be present in the Chapel at 9 A. M. on school days for devotional exercises. Boarders are also required to attend daily Morning and Evening Prayer.

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons for recitation. In order to better secure this result, a study is held each school day evening (Friday excepted)

from 7½ to 9 o'clock, under the direction of one or more of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each morning, after devotional exercises, by an instruction from the Principal or one of the Professors on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Societies and the School, on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, &c.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct prove the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his Assistants and the Matron.

REGULATIONS.

REQUIREMENTS.

Students are required:

1. To comply promptly with all the regulations for the promotion of health, cleanliness and good order.
2. To attend every recitation and other exercise assigned, while on the grounds, unless specially excused.
3. To observe strictly the hours of study and rest, as prescribed by the Principal or his assistants.
4. To put their respective rooms in order before Morning Prayers, and to have them at all times open to the inspection of the Matron or any of the Teachers.
5. To make good all damage done by them to the buildings or furniture.
6. To rise in the morning at the ringing of the first bell, put their rooms in order and prepare for Prayers.

7. To behave respectfully to Teachers and others.

8. All labor performed must be satisfactory or done over in recreation time.

PROHIBITIONS.

Students are not allowed :

1. To leave the grounds of the Institution without permission.

2. To send or receive mail of any kind except through the Principal or Matron.

3. To call on or hold conversation with those of the opposite sex in the school-rooms or on the grounds, without special permission.

4. To transfer themselves from one class to another, or to drop or take up studies without permission.

5. To drink intoxicating liquors unless prescribed by a physician, to visit drinking saloons and like places of resort, or to use profane or indecent language.

6. To smoke or use tobacco in any form in the rooms, halls and passages or grounds of the Institution.

7. To deface the buildings, inside or outside, by marking, whittling, or in any other way.

8. To have fire-arms or any kind of deadly weapon.

BUILDINGS.

Efforts are being made to erect suitable and commodious buildings in the place of those destroyed by fire March 6th, 1883. In the meantime accommodations are provided in the Smith Building, the Principal's house and the Peck Building.

TERMS.

Students will be charged \$8.00 per month, *payable in advance*, for tuition, board, washing, lights and fuel. Special arrangements may be made by which students shall be admitted at \$5.00 per month. Such students will be required to give a portion of time, each day, to manual labor at the School, or on the grounds.

Instrumental Music \$2.00 per month ; use of instrument 25 cents per month.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board in the School. They thus secure, among other benefits, better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attendance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School discipline.

Students, not boarders, will be charged one dollar a month for tuition.

Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders, preparing for the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church, who have the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which they live, will be received at half rates for board and tuition ; but subject to such regulations as others with reference to manual labor as the Principal may direct.

CALENDAR.

The next term will begin on Thursday, the 11th of September, 1884, and continue until the first Thursday in June, 1885.

For further information, address

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,
St. Augustine's Normal School,
Raleigh, N. C.

CATALOGUE

—OF—

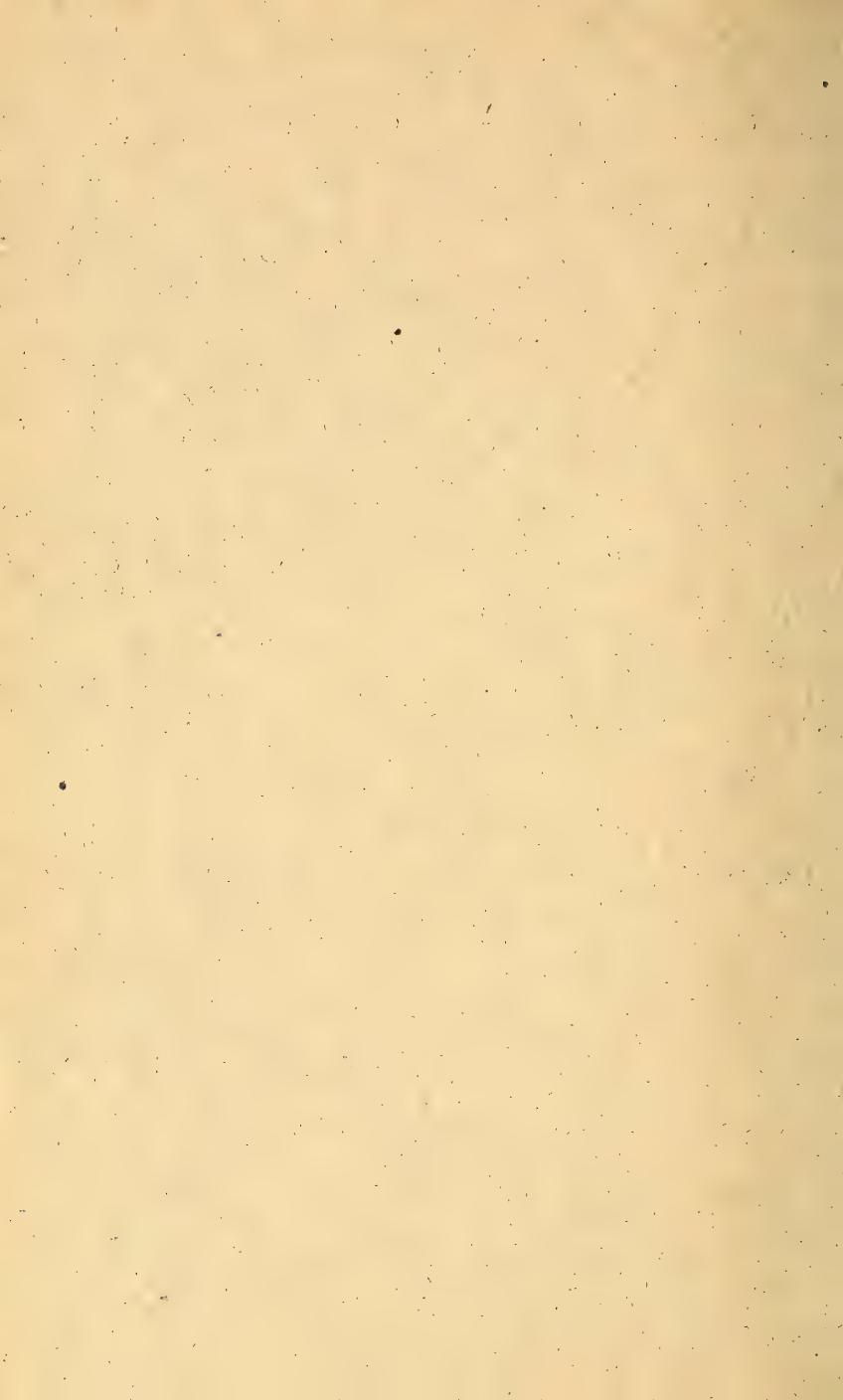
ST. AUGUSTINE'S NORMAL SCHOOL,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

1884-'85.



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

ST. AUGUSTINE'S NORMAL SCHOOL,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

EIGHTEENTH SESSION, 1884-'85.

RALEIGH:

P. W. WILEY & CO., BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.

1885.

✧VISITORS✧

Rt. Rev. WM. M. GREEN, LL. D., D. D., Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. ALEX'R GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. JOHN F. YOUNG, S. T. D., Bishop of Florida.

Rt. Rev. JOHN W. BECKWITH, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. C. F. ROBERTSON, S. T. D., Bishop of Missouri.

Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., Bishop of North Carolina.

Rt. Rev. R. W. B. ELLIOTT, D. D., Missionary Bishop of
Western Texas.

Rt. Rev. ALEX. C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Missionary
Bishop of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Assistant Bishop of Ken-
tucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, D. D., Assistant Bishop
of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., <i>President</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, Jr.	Charlotte.
Rev. J. E. INGLE.	Henderson.
Rev. B. S. BRONSON.	Wilson.
R. H. SMITH	Scotland Neck.
W. R. COX.	Raleigh.
W. E. ANDERSON.	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON.	Pittsboro.

❖ FACULTY ❖

REV. ROBERT B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,
*And Professor of Mental and Moral Science, Rhetoric, Theology
and Biblical Literature.*

REV. F. M. HUBBARD, D. D.,
Professor of Theology.

REV. HENRY M. JOSEPH,
Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages and Literatures.

REV. J. B. MASSIAH,
Instructor in Classics, Rhetoric, Etc.

ASSISTANTS :

MISS RHODA S. LEDGERS,
MISS JANE E. THOMAS,
MISS NANNIE J. LOGAN,
MRS. A. A. HARRIS,
MISS LUCY J. SMITH.

MISS RHODA S. LEDGERS,
Matron.

TEACHERS OF MUSIC :

MISS JANE E. THOMAS,
MR. HENRY B. DELANY.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

A Theological Department has been organized and there is a Special Course of Study for Candidates for Holy Orders and Postulants, whereby they may be qualified for the Sacred Ministry.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS AND POSTULANTS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
BROWN, THOMAS J.....	Columbia.....S. C.
DELANY, HENRY B	Fernandina... Fla.
DUNN, FREEMAN W.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
QUARLES, JOSEPH S.....	Edgefield.....S. C.
SCHENCK, EDWARD P.....	Lincolnton.....N. C.
ROGERS, WILLIAM H.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
BRIGHT, RICHARD	St. Thomas.....W. I.
DILLON, J. FRANKLIN	Mount Holly.....N. J.
MARSHALL, WALTER H.....	Nevis .....W. I.

POST GRADUATES.

DUNN, FREEMAN W.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
LOGAN, NANNIE J.....	Danville.....Va.

GRADUATE OF 1885.

DELANY, HENRY B.....	Fernandina.....Fla.
----------------------	---------------------

STUDENTS

COLLEGIATE COURSE.

FIRST CLASS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
BROWN, THOMAS J.....	Columbia .....S. C.

SECOND CLASS.

JONES, EDWARD N.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
MARTIN, DANIEL W.....	Raleigh “
QUARLES, JOSEPH S.....	Edgefield .....S. C.
COOPER, LUCY W.....	Windsor .....N. C.
WILLIAMS, LUCY M.....	Raleigh..... “

THIRD CLASS.

COOK, PETER J.....	Oxford .....N. C.
MOORE, ALEXANDER F.....	New Berne..... “
ROGERS, WILLIAM H.....	Raleigh..... “
SCHENCK, EDWARD P.....	Lincolnton “
COLLINS, MARY	Halifax..... “
HAYWOOD, MARY E.....	Raleigh..... “
SMITH, LUCY J.....	Hampton .....Va.

FOURTH CLASS.

BAKER, THOMAS.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
BRIGHT, RICHARD.....	St. Thomas.....W. I.
DILLON, J. FRANKLIN.....	Mount Holly.....N. J.
HOLLAND, JOSEPH F.....	Varina .....N. C.
LOVE, JOHN L.....	Asheville “
MARSHALL, WALTER H.....	Nevis.....W. I.
PARKER, D. W	Beaufort.....N. C.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
BARRETT, MARY K.....	Raleigh..... N. C.
DAY, ANNIE W.....	Asheville..... “
HARRISON, LAURA.....	Raleigh..... “
HILL, AMERICA.....	Hamburg..... S. C.
RIX, SUSIE.....	Raleigh..... N. C.
WORTHAM, EFFIE.....	Raleigh..... “

NORMAL COURSE.

FIRST CLASS.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
ATWATER, J. D.	
BARRETT, WM.....	Raleigh..... N. C.
BRYAN, ELBERT E.....	Tarboro..... “
BRYAN, JAMES W.....	Tarboro..... “
BRYAN, THADDEUS.....	Tarboro..... “
GAITHER, L. R.....	Hickory..... “
HARRIS, CICERO.....	Littleton..... “
McBRYAR, WILLIAM.....	Elizabethtown..... “
BAILEY, ROSA D.....	Lillington..... “
BARNETT, MARY.....	Raleigh..... “
BERRY, SUSAN.....	Hillsboro..... “
CLARK, SARAH.....	New Berne..... “
CRENSHAW, IDA.....	Raleigh..... “
HARRIS, ALICE.....	Littleton..... “
OXLEY, EMMA J.....	New Berne..... “
PEARCE, LINA.....	Fayetteville..... “

SECOND CLASS.

ARNOLD, NELSON.	
LANE, ROBERT H.....	Wilmington..... N. C.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
RAY, JOHN A.....	Newark.....N. J.
STERLING, THOMAS.....	Wilmington.....N. C.
WALKER, WILLIAM	Asheville.....“
CHRISTMAS, PATTIE.....	Weldon.....“
COLLINS, MAGGIE.....	Halifax.....“
CRENSHAW, ELLA.....	Raleigh.....“
CRENSHAW, JENNIE.....	Raleigh.....“
DAVIS, JULIA.....	Raleigh.....“
FIELD, HATTIE.....	Weldon.....“
PETTIFORD, LOUISA E.....	Raleigh.....“
TUCKER, ROSA.....	Raleigh.....“
TURNER, FANNY.....	Washington.....D. C.

THIRD CLASS.

BARRETT, ELI.....	Raleigh.....N. C.
CHRISTMAS, HENRY S.....	Raleigh.....“
EDWARDS, NATHANAEL.....	Raleigh.....“
JUNO, I. J.....	Enfield.....“
PULLEN, FRANK.....	Brinkleyville.....“
SHAW, E. J.....	Littleton.....“
DAVIS, MRS. E. H.....	Halifax.....“
EPPS, ANNA.....	Halifax.....“
GARCY, NELLIE.....	Weldon.....“
HAYWOOD, LOVIE.....	Raleigh.....“
HUNTER, DIANA.....	Raleigh.....“
HUNTER, LUCINDA.....	Raleigh.....“
JAMES, LELA P.....	Wilmington.....“
PRICE, ANNA.....	Raleigh.....“
PRICE, FLORENCE.....	Raleigh.....“
ROGERS, ULAH.....	Raleigh.....“
ROGERS, NITA.....	Raleigh.....“
SMITH, GERTRUDE.....	Raleigh.....“
WILDER, BEULAH.....	Raleigh.....“

PREPARATORY COURSE.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>
ARNOLD, DAVID.....	Durham N. C.
BARRETT, JOHN.....	Raleigh “
BUSTIN, WM.....	Enfield..... “
EDWARDS, WILLIE.....	Enfield..... “
GUNTER, WILLIAM.....	Enfield..... “
MARABLE, EDWARD.....	New Berne..... “
MASSEY, R. H.....	Hutchinson's Store... “
MITCHELL, WILLIAM.....	Raleigh “
MONTAGUE, JACKSON.....	Wake Forest..... “
NICHOLSON, W. T.....	Oakville..... “
PIGGRAM, DEBRO.....	
SHAW, E. J.....	Littleton..... “
SOLOMON, THOMAS A.....	Brinkleyville “
WILLIAMS, STERLING.....	Littleton..... “
YANCEY, GEORGE.....	Raleigh “
ABBOTT, CORA E.....	New Berne..... “
BARNETT, MARTHA.....	Raleigh “
BEASLEY, CLARA.....	Raleigh “
BOYKIN, JULIA.....	Raleigh “
BRYANT, DOLLY.....	Raleigh “
BRYANT, SALLIE.....	Raleigh “
BRYANT, SUSIE.....	Raleigh “
BURR, MRS. HESSIE.....	Weldon “
DEBNAM, JANE.....	Raleigh “
EDMONDS, S. P.....	Raleigh “
ELLIS, PHYLLIS.....	Wilson..... “
FARRAR, INDIANA.....	Brinkleyville..... “
GROVES, ANNIE.....	Raleigh “
HALL, GRIZZIE.....	Wake County “
HALL, JANE.....	Wake County “
HARRIS, IDA.....	Raleigh “
HAYWOOD, ANNIE.....	Raleigh “

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Residence.</i>	
HENDERSON, HENRIETTA.....	Statesville.....	N. C.
HINTON, EMMELINE.....	Raleigh.....	"
JONES, ELIZABETH.....	Morehead City.....	"
MACKLIN, JENNIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
McLANE, LOUISA.....	Lillington.....	"
MANN, LIZZIE.....	St. Elmo.....	"
MARABLE, PHŒBE.....	New Berne.....	"
MAYO, ELIZA.....	Gaston.....	"
PULLEN, ELLA.....	Raleigh.....	"
RAYNER, ELIZA.....	Raleigh.....	"
TAYLOR, MARY.....	Raleigh.....	"
THOMPSON, NANNIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
TOOLE, DELIA.....	Charlotte.....	"
TURRENTINE, DELLA.....	Hillsboro.....	"
TUCKER, ANNIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
WASHINGTON, ESTHER.....	Raleigh.....	"
WHITEHEAD, JULIA.....	Raleigh.....	"
WILLIAMS, ALICE.....	Raleigh.....	"
WILLIAMS, SALLIE.....	Raleigh.....	"
YOUNG, ORA.....	Raleigh.....	"

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS.

Theological Department.....	9
Collegiate Department—males 17 ; females 12 ; total...	29
Normal Department—males 19 ; females 30 ; total....	49
Preparatory Department—males 15; females 37; total,	52
	<hr/>
	139
Counted twice.....	8

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

First Latin Book.....	Arnold.
Arithmetic (first term).....	Davies.
Algebra (second term).....	Robinson.
English Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Geography and Map Drawing.....	Monteith or Maury.
Natural Philosophy.....	Steele.
History of North Carolina.....	Moore.

SECOND YEAR.

Latin Grammar and Reader.....	Andrews & Stoddard.
Cæsar (second term).....	Chase & Stuart.
Algebra (first term).....	Robinson.
Geometry (second term).....	Robinson.
Rhetoric.....	Kellogg or Hart.
Physiology.....	Steele.
History of United States.....	Stephens & Swinton.

THIRD YEAR.

Latin Prose Composition	Arnold.
Cæsar (first term).....	Chase & Stuart.
Ovid.	
Cicero's Orations.	
First Greek Book	Harkness.

Geometry (first term).....	Robinson.
Trigonometry	Robinson.
English Classics.	
Political Economy.....	Wayland.
Outlines of History.....	Swinton.

FOURTH YEAR.

Virgil.	
Horace.	
Plato's Phado.	
Homer's Iliad.	
English Literature.....	Kellogg or Shaw.
Physics.	
Mental Philosophy.	
Moral Science.	Wayland.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading	Watson's Independent Fifth Reader.
Spelling	Watson.
English Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Geography and Map Drawing.....	Monteith or Maury.
Arithmetic.....	Davies' Practical.
History of North Carolina.....	Moore.
Natural Philosophy.....	Steele.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading.....	Watson's Independent Sixth Reader.
Arithmetic (first term).....	Davies' Practical.

Algebra (second term).....	Robinson.
English Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Geography and Map Drawing.....	Maury.
Natural Philosophy	Steele.
History of North Carolina.....	Moore.

THIRD YEAR.

Algebra (first term).....	Robinson.
Geometry (second term).....	Robinson.
Rhetoric.....	Kellogg or Hart.
Physical Geography.....	Maury.
Book-Keeping.....	Mayhew.
Physiology.....	Hutchison or Steele.
History of United States.....	Stephens or Swinton.

FOURTH YEAR.

Geometry (first term).....	Robinson.
Trigonometry (second term).....	Robinson.
English Classics.	
Political Economy.....	Wayland.
Outlines of History.....	Swinton.
Theory and Art of Teaching.	
(Algebra Review.)	



PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Reading—Third and Fourth Books....	Watson's Independent.
Elements of written Arithmetic.....	Davies.
Primary Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg.
Spelling.....	Watson.
Geography (Introduction to Manual).....	Monteith.

In addition to the foregoing, classes will be regularly formed and conducted during the session in the Old and New Testaments. The design is to afford each student an opportunity to become a well informed and intelligent Bible Scholar.

Instruction will also be given in Vocal and Instrumental Music.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its three-fold object is to afford young men and women superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated in a large oak grove, upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site, near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Prayer Book and Bible, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History, and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern, Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and Management of Schools, &c.

PREPARATORY COURSE.

Those desiring to enter this School, who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic—namely, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution, should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement above the Preparatory Course are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant before being received is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: the first, during the week beginning with the fourth Monday in January; the second, during the last week in May. Besides these, there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts and performing the best work possible.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution, and to be present at the Examinations.

TEXT BOOKS.

For text books used in the several departments, see Courses of Study. None but the best and most widely approved works are adopted, and changes in these are made from time to time to keep pace with the progress of learning.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Courses at the same time, and will be entitled to a Diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that Course, or their equivalent.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

The Institution has two Literary Societies—the “Excelsior,” for the males, and the “Musa,” for the females—which meet on Friday evening of each week, and afford an opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Institution has also a Library and Reading Room, which are regarded as materially aiding its efforts to promote the intelligence and liberal education of its students. The Library has been enlarged by the gift of quite a number of books from friends at the North.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

All students are required to attend public worship and Bible Reading on Sundays, and to be present in the Chapel at 9 A. M. on school days for devotional exercises. Boarders are also required to attend daily Morning and Evening Prayer.

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons for recitation. In order to better secure this result, a study is held each school day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9 o'clock, under the direction of one or more of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each morning, after devotional exercises, by an instruction from the Principal or one of the Professors on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Societies and the School, on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct prove the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his Assistants, and the Matron.

REGULATIONS.

REQUIREMENTS.

Students are required—

1. To comply promptly with all the regulations for the promotion of health, cleanliness and good order.
2. To attend every recitation and other exercise assigned, while on the grounds, unless specially excused.
3. To observe strictly the hours of study and rest, as prescribed by the Principal or his Assistants.
4. To put their respective rooms in order before Morning Prayers, and to have them at all times open to the inspection of the Matron or any of the Teachers.

5. To make good all damage done by them to the buildings or furniture.
6. To rise in the morning at the ringing of the first bell, put their rooms in order and prepare for Prayers.
7. To behave respectfully to Teachers and others.
8. All labor performed must be satisfactory or done over in recreation time.
9. All clothes to be marked with the owner's full name.

PROHIBITIONS.

Students are not allowed :

1. To leave the grounds of the Institution without permission.
2. To send or receive mail of any kind except through the Principal or Matron.
3. To call on or hold conversation with those of the opposite sex in the school-rooms or on the grounds, without special permission.
4. To transfer themselves from one class to another, or to drop or take up studies without permission.
5. To drink intoxicating liquors unless prescribed by a physician, to visit drinking saloons and like places of resort, or to use profane or indecent language.
6. To smoke or use tobacco in any form in the rooms, halls and passages or grounds of the Institution.
7. To deface the buildings, inside or outside, by marking, whittling, or in any other way.
8. To have fire-arms or any kind of deadly weapon.
9. To throw water or anything else from the windows.

BUILDINGS.

An additional large and commodious brick building, four stories high, is in process of erection, and it is hoped will be ready for use early in the session. In the meantime ample accommodations will be provided.

TERMS.

Students will be charged \$8.00 per month, *payable in advance*, for tuition, board, washing, lights and fuel. Special arrangements may be made by which students shall be admitted at \$5.00 per month. Such students will be required to give a portion of time, each day, to manual labor at the School, or on the grounds. The labor given in part pay for expenses must be faithfully and honestly done, and will be credited at current rates. Instrumental Music \$2.00 per month; use of instrument 25 cents per month.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board in the School. They thus secure, among other benefits, better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attendance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School discipline.

Students, not boarders, will be charged one dollar a month for tuition.

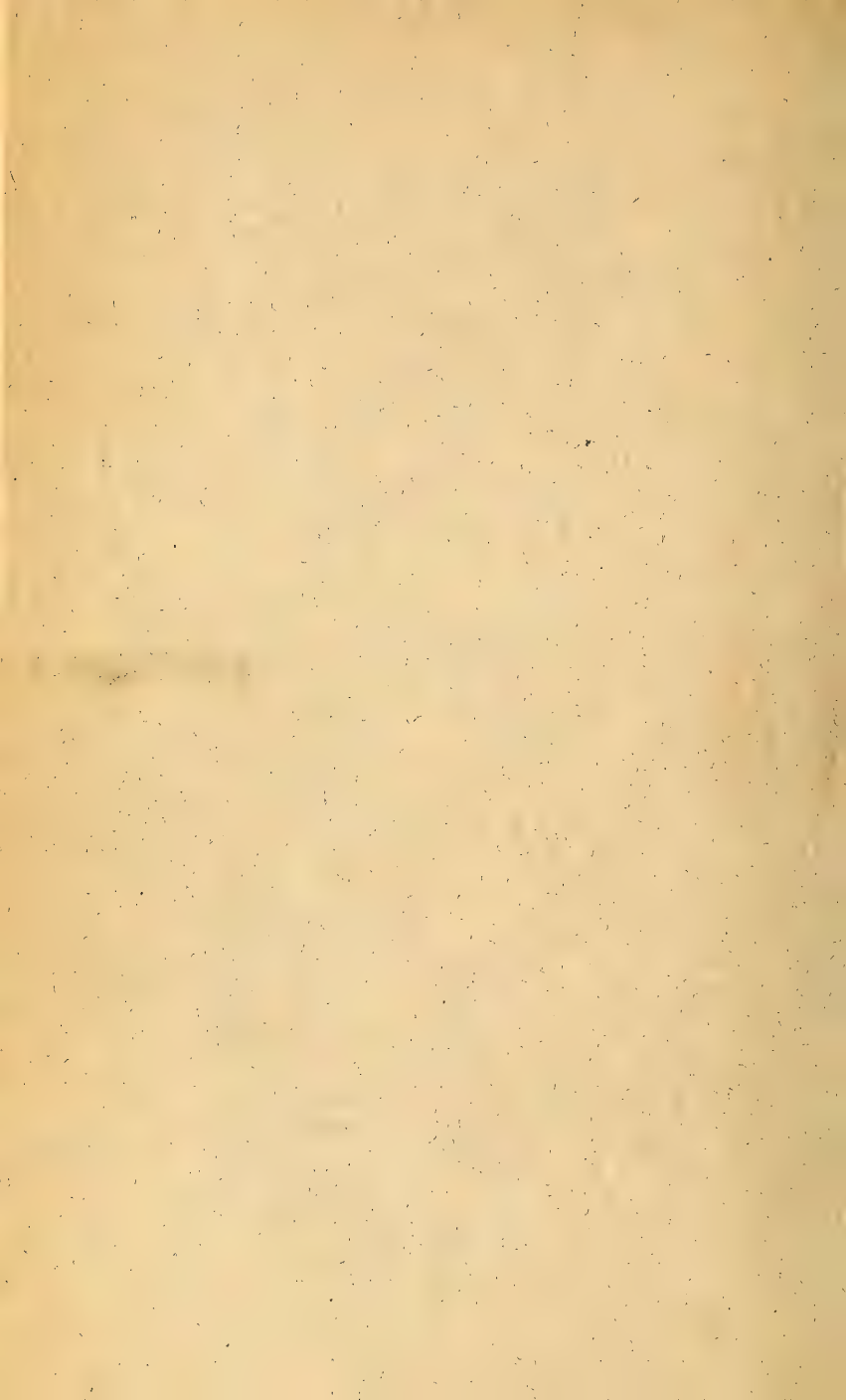
Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders, preparing for the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church, who have the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which they live, will be received at half rates for board and tuition; but subject to the same regulations as others with reference to manual labor, and as the Principal may direct.

CALENDAR.

The next term will begin on Thursday, the 10th of September, 1885, and continue until the first Thursday in June, 1886.

For further information, address

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,
St. Augustine's Normal School,
Raleigh, N. C.



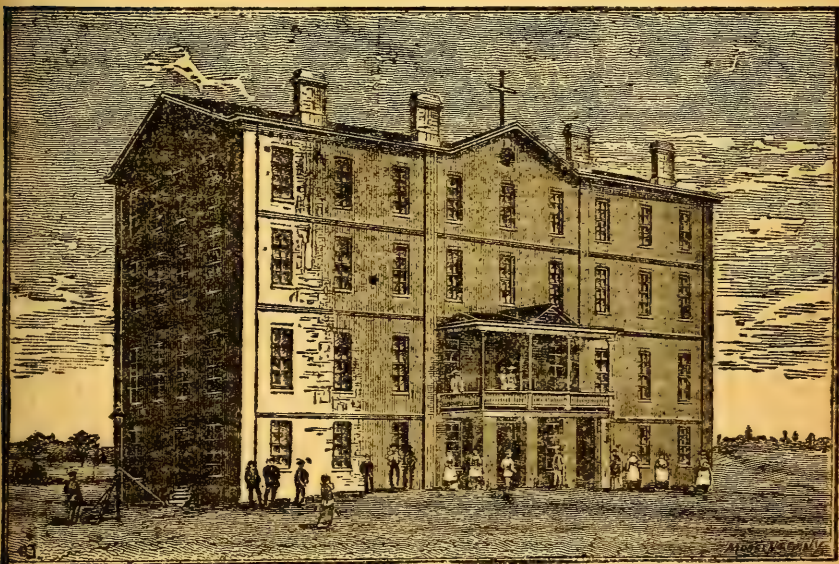
CATALOGUE

—OF—

St. Augustine's Normal School,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,



RALEIGH, N. C.

1885-'86.



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

St. Augustine's Normal School,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

NINETEENTH SESSION, 1885-86.

RALEIGH:

EDWARDS, BROUGHTON & CO., POWER PRINTERS AND BINDERS.

1886.



VISITORS.

Rt. Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. ALEX'R GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D., Bishop of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. JOHN W. BECKWITH, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Baptist of Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., Bishop of North Carolina.

Rt. Rev. R. W. B. ELLIOTT, D. D., Missionary Bishop of Western Texas.

Rt. Rev. ALEX. C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, D. D., Assistant Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., President,	-	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.,	- -	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D.,	- - -	Raleigh.
Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, Jr.,	- - -	Charlotte.
Rev. J. E. INGLE,	- - - -	Henderson.
Rev. ROBERT STRANGE,	- - - -	Raleigh.
R. H. SMITH,	- - - - -	Scotland Neck
W. R. COX,	- - - - -	Raleigh.
W. E. ANDERSON,	- - - - -	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE,	- - - - -	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON,	- - - - -	Pittsboro.

FACULTY.

REV. ROBT B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,
*And Instructor in Mental and Moral Science, Theology and
Biblical Literature.*

REV. F. M. HUBBARD, D. D.,
Instructor in Theology.

REV. HENRY M. JOSEPH,
Instructor in Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, Etc.

MRS. A. J. COOPER, A. B.,
Instructor in Classics, Rhetoric, Etc.

MISS JANE E. THOMAS,
Instructor in Normal Department.

MR. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Primary Department and Vocal Music.

Matron.

TEACHERS OF MUSIC:

MISS JANE E. THOMAS,
MR. HENRY B. DELANY.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS.

DELANY, HENRY B. . . .	Fernandina, Fla.
*DUNN, FREEMAN W. . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
QUARLES, JOSEPH S. . . .	Edgefield, S. C.

*Ordained Deacon June 3rd.

POSTULANTS.

BRIGHT, RICHARD	St. Thomas, W. I.
DILLON, F. J.	Mount Airy, N. J.
EMANUEL, WM. G.	New York, N. Y.
JONES, J.	Riggsbee's Store, N. C.
MOORE, A. F.	Newbern, N. C.
ROGERS, WM. H.	Raleigh, N. C.
STITH, W. H.	Lawrenceville, Va.
TRIGG, GEO. L.	Marshall, Mo.
WILLIAMS, GEO. W.	Lawrenceville, Va.

GRADUATES OF 1886.

JONES, EDWARD N. . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
QUARLES, JOS. S.	Edgefield, S. C.

STUDENTS.

COLLEGIATE COURSE.

FIRST CLASS.

WILLIAMS, LUCY M. . . . Raleigh, N. C.

SECOND CLASS.

MOGRE, ALEXANDER F. . . . Newbern, N. C.

ROGERS, WM. H. . . . Raleigh, N. C.

SMITH, LUCY J. . . . Hampton, Va.

THIRD CLASS.

BRIGHT, RICHARD St. Thomas, W. I.

LOVE, JNO. L. . . . Asheville, N. C.

MCBRYAR, WILLIAM Elizabethtown, N. C.

PARKER, DAVID W. . . . Beaufort, N. C.

FOURTH CLASS.

ATWATER, J. D. . . . Riggsbee's Store, N. C.

ATKINS, FRANCES Haywood, N. C.

BARRETT, WM. . . . Raleigh, N. C.

BRYAN, ELBERT E. . . . Tarboro, N. C.

CASPER, MARY E. . . . Windsor, N. C.

CHRISTMAS, HENRY S. . . . Raleigh, N. C.

CHRISTMAS, PATTIE Weldon, N. C.

DILLON, FRANK J. . . . Mount Airy, N. J.

DUDLEY, ELLA R. . . . Greenville, N. C.

EDWARDS, NATHANIEL L. . . . Raleigh, N. C.

EMANUEL, WM. G. . . . New York, N. Y.

FITZGERALD, MARY P. . . . Durham, N. C.

HARRISON, LAURA Raleigh, N. C.

HARRIS, G. E. . . . Littleton, N. C.

HAYWOOD, LOVEY Raleigh, N. C.

HOLLAND, W. LEE . . .	Varina, N. C.
LANE, ROBERT H. . . .	Wilmington, N. C.
NICHOLLS, MARTHENA . .	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, JENNIE	Merry Oaks, N. C.
SMITH, MARY	Merry Oaks, N. C.
WHITE, J. C.	Durham, N. C.

NORMAL COURSE.

SECOND CLASS.

BARRETT, MARY K. . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
BRYAN, JAMES W. . . .	Tarboro, N. C.
BRYAN, THADDEUS . . .	Tarboro, N. C.
CRENSHAW, IDA	Raleigh, N. C.
DAVIS, JULIA	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, HILLIARD C. . .	Littleton, N. C.
PRICE, ANNA	Raleigh, N. C.

THIRD CLASS.

BARRETT, ELI	Raleigh, N. C.
CRENSHAW, ELLA	Raleigh, N. C.
DAWSON, DAVID R. . . .	Coxville, N. C.
EVANS, TONIA	Greenville, N. C.
GILLIAM, ANNIE	Raleigh, N. C.
GROVES, ANNIE	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, SCOTT	Littleton, N. C.
HUNDER, DINAH	Raleigh, N. C.
HUNTER, LUCINDA	Raleigh, N. C.
JAMES, LELA P. . . .	Windsor, N. C.
MAYO, THOMAS D. . . .	South Gaston, N. C.
NIXON, WILLIAM J. . . .	Wilmington, N. C.
PARKER, CORNELIA . . .	Rocky Mount, N. C.

PERRY, SARAH . . .	Pittsborough, N. C.
PULLEN, FRANK W. . .	Brinkleyville, N. C.
RAYNER, ELIZA . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
ROGERS, EULAH . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
ROGERS, NITA . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
SHAW, E. J. . . .	Littleton, N. C.
TOOLE, DELIA . . .	Charlotte, N. C.
TRIGG, GEORGE L. . .	Marshall, Mo.
WILDER, BEULAH . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
WRIGHT, JOHN H. . .	Churchill, N. C.

FOURTH CLASS.

BAILEY, THOMAS B. . .	Bunn's Level, N. C.
BARRETT, JOHN . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
BERRY, ANNIE . . .	Hillsboro, N. C.
BRYANT, JAMES D. . .	Goldsboro, N. C.
DICKSON, MARY J. . .	Asheville, N. C.
DUNN, JOHN G. . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
DUNSTON, MARY . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
FARRAR, INDIANA . . .	Brinkleyville, N. C.
FAUCETTE, BETTIE . . .	Haywood, N. C.
GILLIAM, WILLIAM . . .	Windsor, N. C.
GREENE, LEMUEL . . .	Hicksford, Va.
HAYWOOD, ANNIE . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
HENDERSON, HENRIETTA . .	Statesville, N. C.
McNAIR, HANNAH M. . .	Washington, N. C.
McNEILL, JAMES H. . .	Bunn's Level, N. C.
NICHOLSON, W. T. . . .	Oakville, N. C.
PATTERSON, MAGGIE . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
PRICE, FLORENCE . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
THOMPSON, OPHELIA . . .	Asheville, N. C.
TURNER, FANNIE . . .	Washington, D. C.
WHITEHEAD, JULIA . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, EMMA . . .	Newbern, N. C.
WILLIAMS, SALLY . . .	Raleigh, N. C.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

ALLEN, VICTORIA	Raleigh, N. C.
BARNETT, MARTHA	Raleigh, N. C.
BROCKS, SUSAN	Raleigh, N. C.
BRYANT, DINAH	Raleigh, N. C.
COGDELL, LOUISA	Washington, N. C.
DEBNAM, JANE	Eagle Rock, N. C.
EDMONDS, LEONORA	Raleigh, N. C.
EDWARDS, WILLIE	Raleigh, N. C.
FITZGERALD, MARIA L. . . .	Durham, N. C.
GARDINER, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
GEE, WALTER	Weldon, N. C.
GUNTER, WILLIE	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, IDA	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, WILLIAM	Pittsborough, N. C.
HARRISON, LOUISA	Raleigh, N. C.
HINTON, EMMELINE	Raleigh, N. C.
HOLMES, JEANETTA	Rockingham, N. C.
JONES, J. J. . . .	Riggsbee's Store, N. C.
JONES, MARY H. . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
STITH, W. H. . . .	Lawrenceville, N. C.
THOMPSON, NANNIE	Raleigh, N. C.
TRIGG, AURELIA	Marshall, Mo.
WATSON, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, ALICE	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, ANNIE	Asheville, N. C.
WILLIAMS, GEORGE W. . . .	Lawrenceville, N. C.

SUMMARY.

Theological Department,	12
Collegiate Department—Males 19; Females 12; Total,	31
Normal Department—Males 21; Females 32; Total,	53
Preparatory Department—Males 7; Females 19; Total,	26

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading.

Writing.

First Latin Book Arnold.

Arithmetic (first term) Davies.

Algebra (second term) Robinson.

English Grammar Reed & Kellogg.

Geography and Map Drawing Monteith or Maury.

Natural Philosophy Steele.

History of North Carolina (synopsis).

SECOND YEAR.

Reading.

Writing.

Latin Grammar and Reader Andrews & Stoddard.

Cæsar (second term) Chase & Stuart.

Algebra (first term) Robinson.

Geometry (second term) Robinson.

Rhetoric Kellogg & Hart.

Physiology Steele.

History of United States Stephens & Swinton.

THIRD YEAR.

Latin Prose Composition Arnold.

Cæsar (first term) Chase & Stuart.

Ovid.

Virgil.

First Greek Book Smith.

Geometry (first term) Robinson.

Trigonometry	Robinson.
English Classics.	
Political Economy	Wayland.
General History	Anderson.

FOURTH YEAR.

Cicero's Orations.	
Horace.	
Plato's Phædo.	
Homer's Iliad.	
English Literature	Kellogg or Shaw.
Physics.	
Mental Philosophy.	
Moral Science	Wayland.
Rhetorical exercises throughout the course.	

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading.	
Spelling	Watson.
Writing.	
English Grammar	Reed & Kellogg.
Geography	Monfeith or Maury.
Map Drawing.	
Arithmetic.	
History of North Carolina (synopsis).	
Natural Philosophy	Steele.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading.	
Writing.	
Arithmetic (first term).	
Algebra (second term)	Robinson.

English Grammar	Reed & Kellogg.
Geography and Map Drawing	Maury.
History of United States	Stephens or Swinton.

THIRD YEAR.

Reading.

Writing.

Algebra (first term)	Robinson.
Geometry (second term)	Robinson.
Rhetoric	Kellogg or Hart.
Physical Geography (first term)	Maury.
Natural Philosophy (second term).	
Book-Keeping	Mayhew.
Physiology	Hutchison or Steele.
Outlines of General History	Anderson.

FOURTH YEAR.

Geometry	Robinson.
English Classics.	
Political Economy	Wayland.
History of Civilization	Guizot.
Theory and Art of Teaching.	
(Algebra Review.)	
Rhetorical Exercises throughout the course.	

 PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling.

Reading—Third and Fourth Books.

Writing.

Elements of Written and Mental Arithmetic.

Primary Grammar

Geography (Introduction to Manual)

Reed & Kellogg.

Monteith.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its three fold object is to afford young men and women superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated in a large oak grove, upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site, near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The Institution has now, besides the residence of the Principal, a new building of bricks, four stories high, 85 feet front by 44 feet deep, with a supply of water on each floor. In this building are the study and class rooms, the temporary Chapel and the lodging rooms for the male students, with the Library and Principal's office. The rooms are all large and airy, and in the highest degree adapted to comfort and health. There is also the Smith building, formerly the residence of the late Rev. Dr. J. B. Smith, which is used for the dormitories of the young ladies, and also contains the kitchen and dining room. It was built with especial reference to comfort and convenience.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Prayer Book and Bible, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History, and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern, Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student

master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and Management of Schools, &c.

PREPARATORY COURSE.

Students who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic—namely, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement above the Preparatory Course are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant before being received is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: the first, beginning with the first Monday in February; the second, beginning the last Monday in May. Besides these, there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts and performing the best work possible.

For promotion to a higher class, an average of 70 per cent. in each study is necessary.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution at any time and to be present at the examinations.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Courses at the same time, and will be entitled to a Diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that Course, or their equivalent.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies—the “Excelsior” for the males and the “Musa” for the females—which meet on Friday evening of each week, and afford an opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library and Reading Room are regarded as tending to aid materially in promoting the intelligence and liberal education of the students. The Library of the School, which now numbers about one thousand three hundred volumes, with the library of the Principal consisting of over 2,000 volumes, is open to the students.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

On Sundays the Boarders attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's church, and in the afternoon Sunday school and public worship in the school chapel. All students are required to be present in the chapel at quarter before nine a. m. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture.

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons for recitation. In order to better secure this result, a study is held each school day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9 o'clock, under the direction of one or more of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each morning, after devotional exercises, by an instruction from the Principal or one of the Instructors on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Societies and the School, on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct prove the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his Assistants, and the Matron.

REGULATIONS—REQUIREMENTS.

Students are required—

1. To comply promptly with all the regulations for the promotion of health, cleanliness and good order.
2. To attend every recitation and other exercise assigned, unless specially excused.

3. To observe strictly the hours of study and rest, as prescribed by the Principal or his Assistants.

4. To rise in the morning at the ringing of the first bell, put their rooms in order and prepare for prayers.

5. To make good all damage done by them to the buildings or furniture.

6. To behave respectfully to teachers and others.

7. All labor performed must be satisfactory or done over in recreation time.

8. All clothes to be marked with the owner's full name.

PROHIBITIONS.

Students are not allowed—

1. To leave the grounds of the Institution without permission.

2. To send or receive mail of any kind except through the Principal or Matron.

3. To call on or hold conversation with those of the opposite sex in the school-rooms or on the grounds, without special permission.

4. To transfer themselves from one class to another, or to drop or take up studies without permission.

5. To drink intoxicating liquors unless prescribed by a physician, to visit drinking saloons and like places of resort, or to use profane or indecent language.

6. To smoke or use tobacco in any form in the rooms, halls and passages or grounds of the Institution.

7. To deface the buildings, inside or outside, by marking, whittling, or in any other way.

8. To have fire-arms or any kind of deadly weapon.

9. To throw water or anything else from the windows.

TERMS.

For Board, Tuition, Room rent, Bedding, Fuel and Lights in class, study and reception rooms, per month payable in advance, - - - - \$ 7 00

This amount may be paid, \$5.00 in cash and \$2.00 in labor. The labor must be performed within the month or the balance must be paid in cash.

Fuel and Lights in bed-rooms and used in washing *extra* and furnished at cost.

Meals sent to rooms *extra*.

Music on Organ or Piano per month, - - - - 2 00

Use of Instrument, - - - - - 25

Vocal music in classes at no extra charge.

Tuition for day scholars per month in advance, - 1 00

Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders, preparing for the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church, who have the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which they live, may be received at special rates for board and tuition; but subject to such regulations with reference to manual labor, as the Principal may direct.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board in the School. They thus secure, among other benefits, better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attendance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School discipline.

CALENDAR.

The next term will begin on Thursday, the 30th of September, 1886, and continue until the third Thursday in June, 1887. For further information, address

REV. ROB'T B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,

St. Augustine's Normal School,

Raleigh, N. C.





CATALOGUE
OF
St. Augustine Normal School
AND
COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,



RALEIGH, N. C.

1886-'87.

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

St. Augustine Normal School,

—AND—

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

TWENTIETH SESSION, 1886-'87.

RALEIGH:

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON, POWER PRINTERS AND BINDERS.
1887.

VISITORS.

Rt. Rev. ALEX'R GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. JOHN W. BECKWITH, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of North
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. R. W. B. ELLIOTT, D. D., Missionary Bishop of
Western Texas.

Rt. Rev. ALEX. C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Missionary
Bishop of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D., Assis-
tant Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.

Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Pres't.	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.....	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D.....	Raleigh.
Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, Jr.....	Charlotte.
Rev. J. E. INGLE.....	Henderson.
Rev. ROBERT STRANGE.....	Raleigh.
R. H. SMITH.....	Scotland Neck
W. R. COX.....	Raleigh.
W. E. ANDERSON.....	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE.....	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON.....	Pittsboro.

FACULTY.

REV. ROBT B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,
*And Instructor in Mental and Moral Science, Theology and
Biblical Literature.*

REV. F. M. HUBBARD, D. D.,
Instructor in Theology.

.....
Instructor in Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, Etc.

MR. W. J. HERRITAGE,
Instructor in Classics, Rhetoric, Etc.

MISS JANE E. THOMAS,
Instructor in Normal Department.

MR. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Primary Department and Vocal Music.

.....
Matron.

TEACHERS OF MUSIC.
MISS JANE E. THOMAS,
MR. HENRY B. DELANY.

STUDENTS.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATE FOR HOLY ORDERS.

DELANY, HENRY B.....	Fernandina, Fla.
<i>Heritage, W. J.</i>	<i>Washington, N. C.</i>

POSTULANTS.

HERRITAGE, W. J.	Washington, N. C.
AVANT, WM. G.....	Wilmington, N. C.
BAILEY, THOS. B.....	Bunn's Level, N. C.
<i>Been, for - N.</i>	<i>Wiques, N. J.</i>
BRIGHT, RICHARD	St. Thomas, W. I.
BROOKS, JOHN R.....	Wallhall's Store, Va.
BRYANT, JAS. D.	Goldsboro, N. C.
EMANUEL, WM. G.....	New York, N. Y.
FLOURNOY, JOHN M.....	Asheville, N. C.
JONES, J. J.....	Riggsbee's Store, N. C.
<i>Moore, D. J.</i>	<i>Pensacola, Fla.</i>
MOSELY, JOHN W.	Johnston County, N. C.
PERRY, ALFRED N.....	Pittsborough, N. C.
<i>Russell, Geo. H.</i>	
WILLIAMS, GEORGE W.	Lawrenceville, Va.
<i>Stancill, H. O.</i>	<i>Boxville, N. C.</i>
<i>Strong, W. A.</i>	

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

SECOND CLASS.

BRIGHT, RICHARD	St. Thomas, W. I.
LOVE, JOHN L.	Asheville, N. C.
MARSHALL, WALTER H.	Nevis, W. I.

THIRD CLASS.

BRYAN, T. H.....	Tarboro, N. C.
DILLON, F. J.	Mount Holly, N. J.
EMANUEL, WM. GEO.....	New York, N. Y.
HAYWOOD, LOVEY	Raleigh, N. C.
PRICE, ANNA	Raleigh, N. C.
WHITE, JOS. C.....	Durham, N. C.
WRIGHT, JOHN H.....	Churchill, N. C.

FOURTH CLASS.

AVANT, WM. G.	Wilmington, N. C.
ATWATER, J. D.....	Riggsbee's Store, N. C.
BAILEY, THOS. B.....	Bunn's Level, N. C.
BROOKS, JOHN R.....	Walthall's Store, N. C.
EDWARDS, N. L.	Raleigh, N. C.
EGERTON, A. J.....	Maplesville, N. C.
HARRISON, LAURA	Raleigh, N. C.
HOLLAND, W. LEB	Varina, N. C.
JAMES, LELA P.	Windsor, N. C.
JEFFREYS, MINERVA	Oberlin, N. C.
JONES, FRANCES.....	Holly Springs, N. C.
WHITE, JOHN A.	Edenton, N. C.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

SECOND CLASS.

BRYAN, ELBERT E.	Tarboro, N. C.
SPIVEY, ROBERT H.	Royal, N. C.

THIRD CLASS.

BARRETT, ELI H.	Raleigh, N. C.
BRYAN, ANNIE J.	Haywood, N. C.
BRYAN, LIZZIE	Haywood, N. C.
DUNN, JOHN G.	Raleigh, N. C.
GILLIAM, WM. M.	Windsor, N. C.
HARVEY, MINERVA.	Metalia, N. C.
PERRY, SARAH J.	Pittsboro, N. C.
SMITH, JAS. G.	Merry Oaks, N. C.
TRUMAN, KATIE.	Durham, N. C.
WILLIAMS, FRANK.	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, GEORGE W.	Oberlin, N. C.

FOURTH CLASS.

BARRETT, JOHN C.	Raleigh, N. C.
BRYAN, MANIZA E.	Tarboro, N. C.
BRYANT, JAS. D.	Goldsboro, N. C.
BUNN, LOUISA	Raleigh, N. C.
CANNON, FREDERICK	Greenville, N. C.
COGDELL, LOUISA	Washington, N. C.
COLLINS, ANNIE V.	Durham, N. C.
COLLINS, HANNAH	Raleigh, N. C.
CURTIS, WALTER A.	Raleigh, N. C.
DAWSON, DAVID R.	Coxville, N. C.
DIXON, MARY J.	Asheville, N. C.

DUNSTON, MAGGIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DUNSTON, MARY.....	Raleigh, N. C.
ELLIS, PHILLIS.....	Wilson, N. C.
EDWARDS, WM.	Raleigh, N. C.
EVANS, TONIA B.....	Greenville, N. C.
FIELD, JR., THOS. J.	Weldon, N. C.
FITZGERALD, MARY P.....	Durham, N. C.
GREEN, L. C.	Bellefonte, Pa.
GROVES, ANNIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
GUNTER, WM.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HALL, WM. H.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HAYSWOOD, JOHN H.....	Louisburg, N. C.
HENDERSON, HENRIETTA.....	Statesville, N. C.
HUNTER, DIANA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HYLER, HATTIE P.	Oberlin, N. C.
HYLER, MARY F.....	Oberlin, N. C.
JACKSON, ALEXANDRIA	Fayetteville, N. C.
LOVE, LULA	Asheville, N. C.
McCAULEY, MATTIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
McNAIR, HANNAH.....	Washington, N. C.
MAXWELL, FANNIE.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
NICHOLSON, W. T.....	Littleton, N. C.
PATTERSON, MAGGIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
PARTIN, JAMES A.	Raleigh, N. C.
PERRY, N. T.....	Pittsboro, N. C.
PETTIFORD, MATTIE E.....	Oberlin, N. C.
PULLEN, F. W.....	Brinckleyville, N. C.
ROBINSON, FRANK N.	Batavia, N. Y.
ROGERS, NITA D.....	Raleigh, N. C.
ROGERS, ULAH M.....	Raleigh, N. C.

ROGERS, WM. H.....	Merry Oaks, N. C.
✓ SHEPHERD, HATTIE	Raleigh, N. C.
✓ TERRELL, SOPHRONIA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
✓ THOMPSON, OPHELIA A.....	Asheville, N. C.
TOOLE, DELIA M... ..	Charlotte, N. C.
✓ WHITEHEAD, JULIA	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, ANNIE A.....	Asheville, N. C.
WILLIAMS, EMMA J.....	Newbern, N. C.
WILSON, LOTTIE H.....	Asheville, N. C.
✓ WITHERSPOON, JANE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WOOD, ALONZO L.....	Halifax, N. C.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

✓ BOBBITT, MARIA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
✓ BRAZELL, GOLDBER.....	Oberlin, N. C.
COBB, ALFRED.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
✓ DEBNAM, JANE.....	Eagle Rock, N. C.
✓ EDMONDS, LEONORA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
✓ FARRAR, SALLIE.....	Oberlin, N. C.
FLOURNOY, JOHN M.....	Asheville, N. C.
GILLIAM, LILLIE.....	Windsor, N. C.
GREENLEE, JENNIE.....	Statesville, N. C.
GREENLEE, JOHN.....	Asheville, N. C.
✓ HARRISON, LOUISA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HILLIARD, KELLY H.....	Spring Hill, N. C.
✓ HOWELL, SOBRINA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
✓ JOHNSON, ALICE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, J. J.....	Riggsbee's Store, N. C.

JONES, JAMES.....	Raleigh, N. C.
▲ LOVE, MAGGIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
MCNAIR, LOUISA.....	Washington, N. C.
MOSELEY, JNO. W.....	Johnston County, N. C.
PERRY, ALFRED N.....	Pittsboro, N. C.
PERSON, ADAM T.....	
▼ POGUE, ISAIAH.....	Raleigh, N. C.
POGUE, MARTHA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
▼ PRICE, JOHN.....	Raleigh, N. C.
PUGH, MABEL L.....	Windsor, N. C.
▼ ROGERS, ANNIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
STRONG, WM. A.....	Matrimony, N. C.
▼ SCARVER, EMILY.....	Oberlin, N. C.
WILLIAMS, G. W.....	Brunswick County, Va.
▼ WILLIAMS, FLORENCE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
▼ WILLIAMS, SALLY J.....	Raleigh, N. C.
▼ WILSON, MAGGIE.....	Moncure, N. C.
▼ YEARGAN, ELIZA.....	Raleigh, N. C.

SUMMARY.

Theological Department.....	13
Collegiate Department—Males, 16 ; Females, 6 ; total.....	22
Normal Department—Males, 27 ; Females, 38 ; total....	65
Preparatory Department—Males, 14 ; Females, 18 ; total.....	32
	<hr/>
	132
Named twice.....	11
	<hr/>
Total.....	121

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

Nicholl's Help, supplemented by Horne's Introduction.

Smith's Student's Bible History.

Prideaux's Connection.

Greek Testament.

Paley's Evidences.

Row's Manual of Christian Evidences.

Pearson on the Creed.

Browne on the XXXIX Articles.

Wordsworth's History of the Church.

Hardwicke's Middle Ages and Reformation.

Van Antwerp's History of the Church.

Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity.

Barry's Teachers' Prayer Book.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term) Sanford's Common School.

Algebra (second term).

English Grammar Reed & Kellogg's Higher Lessons.

Geography Maury's Manual.

History of North Carolina.

Natural Philosophy Steel's.

First Latin Book . . Collar & Daniell's Beginners' Latin Book.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term).

Geometry (second term).....Wentworth's Plane and Solid
Geometry.

English Grammar (first term).....Reed & Kellogg.

Rhetoric (second term).....Kellogg's & Hart's.

Physical Geography (first term).....Maury's.

Physiology (second term)....Steele's Hygienic Physiology.

History United States.....Swinton's.

Latin Grammar and Reader, or Cæsar.

Greek.....Harkness' First Greek Book.

THIRD YEAR.

Geometry (first term).....Wentworth's Plane and Solid.

Trigonometry (second term).

English LiteratureKellogg's.

General History.....Anderson's.

Latin Prose Composition.

Cæsar (first term).

Virgil (second term).

Greek Grammar.....Goodwin's.

Greek Prose Composition.. Jones' Exercises in Greek Prose.

Xenophon.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry.

English Literature.

Mental Philosophy.

Moral ScienceWayland's.

Cicero.

Horace.

Homer's Iliad.

Plato's Phædo.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading.

Writing.

Arithmetic (first term).....Sanford's Common School.

Algebra (second term)

English Grammar..... Reed & Kellogg's Higher Lessons.

Geography.....Maury's Manual.

History of North Carolina.

Natural Philosophy.....Steele's.

SECOND YEAR.

Writing.

Algebra (first term).

Geometry (second term)Wentworth's Plane and Solid
Geometry.

English Grammar (first term)....Reed & Kellogg's Higher
Lessons.

Rhetoric (second term).....Kellogg's & Hart's.

Physical Geography (first term).....Maury's.

Physiology (second term)....Steele's Hygienic Physiology.

History United States.

THIRD YEAR.

Geometry (first term).....Wentworth's Plane and Solid.

Trigonometry (second term).

English Literature.....Kellogg's or Shaw's.

General HistoryAnderson's.

Book-keeping.....Mayhew's.

Science and Art of Teaching.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry.

English Literature.

Mental Philosophy.

Moral Science.....	Wayland.
Science and Art of Teaching.	
History of Civilization.....	Guizot.
Review of Algebra.	

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling.	
Reading—Third and Fourth Readers.	
Writing.	
Elements of Written and Mental Arithmetic.....	Sanford's Intermediate.
Primary Grammar.....	Reed & Kellogg's Graded Lessons.
Geography.....	Maury's Elementary.



GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its three-fold object is to afford young men and women superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The Institution has now, besides the residence of the Principal, a new building of brick, four stories high, 85 feet front by 44 feet deep, with a supply of water on each floor. In this building are the study and class rooms, the temporary Chapel and the lodging rooms for the male students, with the Library and Principal's office. The rooms are all large and airy, and in the highest degree adapted to comfort and health. There is also the Smith building, formerly the residence of the late Rev. Dr. J. B. Smith, which is used for the dormitories of the young ladies, and also contains the kitchen and dining room. It was built with special reference to comfort and convenience.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Prayer Book and Bible, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern, Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student

master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and Management of Schools, &c.

PREPARATORY COURSE.

Students who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic, namely: Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement above the Preparatory Course are admitted on any day of the session and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant before being received is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: The first, beginning the last Monday in January; the second, beginning the first Monday in June. Besides these there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts and performing the best work possible.

For promotion to a higher class, an average of 75 per cent. in each study is necessary.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution at any time and to be present at the examinations.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Courses at the same time, and will be entitled to a Diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that Course, or their equivalent, upon the payment of \$2.00.

SOCIETIES.

The J. Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

St. Augustine's Guild is an association which serves to instil into the minds and hearts of its members missionary zeal by acquiring information from the field and working among the population around the Institution, gathering the children into the Sunday-school, and, so far as practicable, ministering to the poor, the sick and the afflicted.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library and Reading Room are regarded as tending to aid materially in promoting the intelligence and liberal education of the students. The Library of the School, which now numbers about one thousand three hundred volumes, with the library of the Principal, consisting of over two thousand volumes, is open to the students.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

On Sundays the Boarders attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday-school and public worship in the school chapel. All students are required to be present in the chapel at quarter before 9 a. m. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture.

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons for recitation. In order to better secure this result, a study is held each school-day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9 o'clock, under the direction of one or more of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each morning after devotional exercises, by an instruction from the Principal or one of the Instructors on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Societies and the School, on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct proves the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his Assistants and the Matron.

REGULATIONS—REQUIREMENTS.

Students are required—

1. To comply promptly with all the regulations for the promotion of health, cleanliness and good order.
2. On Sundays to attend Divine worship in St. Augustine's Church in the morning, and Sunday-school and Evening Prayer in the Chapel of the School in the afternoon and evening.

During the week to attend Morning and Evening Prayer each day in the Chapel.

3. To attend every recitation and other exercise assigned, unless specially excused.
4. To observe strictly the hours of study and rest, as prescribed by the Principal or his Assistants.
5. To rise in the morning at the ringing of the first bell, put their rooms in order and prepare for prayers.
6. To make good all damage done by them to the building or furniture.
7. To behave respectfully to teachers and others.
8. All labor performed must be satisfactory or done over in recreation time.
9. All clothes to be marked with the owner's full name.

PROHIBITIONS.

Students are not allowed—

1. To leave the grounds of the Institution without permission.

2. To send or receive mail of any kind except through the Principal or Matron.

3. To call on or hold conversation with those of the opposite sex in the school-rooms, halls or on the grounds, without special permission.

4. To transfer themselves from one class to another, or to drop or take up studies without permission.

5. To drink intoxicating liquors unless prescribed by a physician, to visit drinking saloons and like places of resort, or to use profane or indecent language.

6. To smoke or use tobacco in any form in the rooms, halls and passages or grounds of the Institution.

7. To have in their possession or play cards, or any game of chance.

8. To deface the buildings, inside or outside, by marking, whittling, or in any other way.

9. To have fire-arms or any kind of deadly weapon.

10. To throw water or anything else from the windows.

TERMS.

For Board, Tuition, Room-rent, Bedding, Fuel and Lights in class and study rooms, per month, payable in advance.....\$ 7 00

This amount may be paid \$5.00 in cash and \$2.00 in labor. The labor must be performed within the month, or the balance paid in cash.

Fuel and Lights used in bed-rooms, extra.

Those who do their own washing will be charged extra for the fuel used in washing and ironing, per month .20

Meals sent to rooms, *extra*.

Music, on Organ or Piano (two lessons per week), per month..... 2 00

Use of Instrument25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance.... 1 00

Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders preparing for the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church, may be received at special rates for board and tuition, but subject to such regulations with reference to manual labor as the Principal may direct.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board in the School. They thus secure, among other benefits, better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attendance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School discipline.

CALENDAR—1887-'88.

September 29—Fall Term begins.

September 29 and 30—Examination of Applicants for Admission.

December 23d to January 2d, 1888—Christmas Vacation.

January 29th to February 3—Examinations.

February 6—Spring Term begins.

March 29th to April 3—Easter Recess.

April 1—Easter Day.

April 2—Easter Monday.

June 4th to 8th—Examinations.

June 14—Commencement.

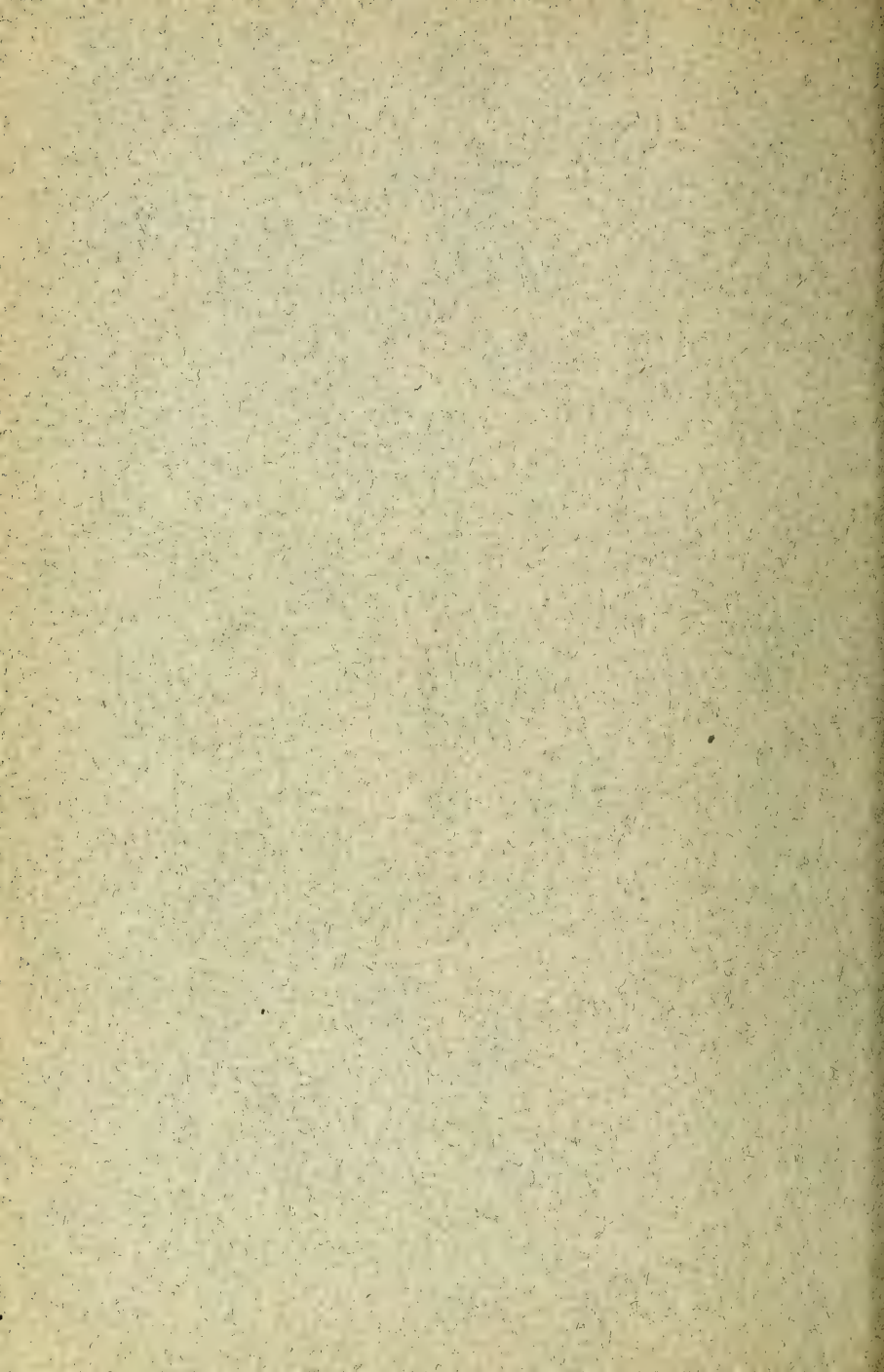
For further information, address

REV. ROB'T B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,

St. Augustine Normal School,

Raleigh, N. C.





CATALOGUE

OF

St. Augustine Normal School

AND

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE.



RALEIGH, N. C.

1887-'88.

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

ST. AUGUSTINE NORMAL SCHOOL

AND

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

RALEIGH, N. C.

TWENTY-FIRST SESSION, 1887-'88.

RALEIGH, N. C.:
OBSERVER PRINTING COMPANY, PRINTERS AND BINDERS,
1888.

Visitors.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. JOHN W. BECKWITH, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. N. H. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of North
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Mis-
sionary Bishop of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Dishop of Kentucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Assistant Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.

Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Pres't	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D	Raleigh.
Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, Jr	Charlotte.
Rev. J. E. INGLE	Henderson.
Rev. ROBERT STRANGE	Wilmington.
R. H. SMITH	Scotland Neck
W. R. COX	Raleigh.
W. E. ANDERSON	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	Pittsboro.

2010-2011

MISS JANE E. THOMAS, MR. H. B. DELANY.

Catalogue of Students.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS.

DELANY, H. B.	Fernandina, Fla.
HERRITAGE, A. B., WM. J.	Washington, N. C.

POSTULANTS.

AVANT, W. G.	Wilmington,	N. C.
BAILEY, THOS. B.	Bunn's Level,	"
BEAN, JOS. N.	Veiques,	W. I.
BROOKS, JOHN R.	Walthall's Store,	Va.
EMANUEL, WM. GEO.	New York,	N. Y.
FLOURNOY, JOHN M.	Asheville,	N. C.
JONES, J. J.	Riggsbee's Store,	"
MOORE, D. D.	Pensacola,	Fla.
RUSSELL, JOHN H.	Ridgeway,	N. C.
STANCILL, OLIVER	Coxville,	"
STRONG, W. A.	Matrimony,	"
WILLIAMS, GEORGE W.	Lawrenceville,	Va.
WOLFINGTON, SIDNEY	Goldsboro,	N. C.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

POST-GRADUATE.

IREDELL, MOLLIE J.	Raleigh,	N. C.
--------------------	----------	-------

THIRD CLASS.

BARRETT, MARY K.	Raleigh,	N. C.
BRYAN, T. H.	Tarboro,	"
EMANUEL, WM. GEORGE	New York,	N. Y.
WHITE, JOS. C.	Durham,	N. C.
WRIGHT, J. H.	Churchill,	"

FOURTH CLASS.

BAILEY, T. B.	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BROOKS, JOHN R.	Walthall's Store,	Va.
CASPER, MARY E.	Norfolk,	"
EGERTON, A. J.	Maplesville,	"

EVANS, T. B.	Greenville,	N. C.
FITZGERALD, MARY P.	Chapel Hill,	"
GRIFFIN, A. J.	Tarboro,	"
HARRISON, LAURA	Raleigh,	"
HENDRICK, LEANNA E.	Palmer's Springs,	Va.
JONES, SARAH F.	Holly Springs,	N. C.
PRICE, ANNA	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, JAMES G.	Merry Oaks,	"
THOMPSON, OPHELIA A.	Asheville,	"
TRUMAN, KATIE	Durham,	"
WILLIAMS, FRANK	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, G. W.	Raleigh,	"

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

THIRD CLASS.

ATWATER, J. D.	Riggsbee's Store,	N. C.
BARRETT, E. H.	Raleigh,	"
BRYAN, LIZZIE	Haywood,	"
DUNN, JOHN G.	Raleigh,	"

FOURTH CLASS—FIRST SECTION.

GILLIAM, WILLIAM	Windsor,	N. C.
HAYSWOOD, J. H.	Louisburg,	"
MAYO, THOMAS D.	South Gaston,	"

SECOND SECTION.

AVANT, W. G.	Wilmington,	N. C.
BARRETT, JOHN C.	Raleigh,	"
BENNETT, J. N.	Faison's,	"
BROWN, JAMES H.	Petersburg,	Va.
BUNN, LOUISA	Raleigh,	N. C.
COLLINS, ANNIE V.	Durham,	"
DAVIS, H.	Cedar Rock,	"
DIXON, MARY J.	Asheville,	"
DRAKE, EUGENIA	Rocky Mount,	"
DUNSTON, MARY	Raleigh,	"
GILLIAM, LILLIE	Windsor,	"
GUNTER, WILLIAM	Raleigh,	"
HENDERSON, HENRIETTA	Statesville,	"
HINES, MARY	Raleigh,	"
HOWE, MARY W.	Wilmington,	"
HUNTER, DIANA	Raleigh,	"
HUNTER, LUCINDA	Raleigh,	"
HYLER, MARY F.	Oberlin,	"
JONES, CARRIE L.	Wilmington,	"
MCCAULEY, MATTIE	Raleigh,	"

McLEOD, JAMES	Raleigh,	N. C.
MOORE, WM. H.	Kinston,	"
NICHOLSON, W. T.	Littleton,	"
PARROTT, MARY E.	Kinston,	"
PATTERSON, MAGGIE	Raleigh,	"
PERRY, A. N.	Pittsboro,	"
PERRY, N. T.	" "	"
PETTIFORD, MATTIE	Raleigh,	"
PRIVETT, EMMA	"	"
RAYNER, ELIZA	"	"
RICH, WM. F.	Greenville,	"
ROGERS, EULAH	Raleigh,	"
ROGERS, NITA	"	"
ROGERS, WM. H.	Merry Oaks,	"
SHEPARD, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
STANCILL, OLIVER	Coxville,	"
STRONG, WM. A.	Matrimony,	"
WHITEHEAD, JULIA	Raleigh,	"
WIGFALL, JAMES H.	Beaufort,	"
WILDER, BEULAH	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, ANNIE A.	Asheville,	"
WILLIAMS, M. ELLEN	Wilmington,	"
WILLIAMS, SALLIE	Raleigh,	"
WILSON, LOTTA H.	Asheville,	"

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

ALLEN, VICTORIA	Raleigh,	N. C.
AMEY, ESTHER B.	Wilmington,	"
BARNETT, MARTHA	Raleigh,	"
BOWDEN, LULA	Maplesville,	"
BRAAM, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
BRAZELL, GOLDBER	"	"
BROWN, CHARLES	Ocala,	Fla.
BRYANT, J. W.	Raleigh,	N. C.
BRYANT, SALLIE	"	"
CARTER, ELIZA	South Gaston,	"
COLLINS, ANNA J.	Asheville,	"
COLLINS, FRANCES M.	"	"
COOK, ELLA V.	Raleigh,	"
CRUDUP, JOHN W.	Sutton,	"
DEBNAM, CORA	Raleigh,	"
DRUMMOND, ORA L.	Halifax,	"
EDWARDS, EDITH	Ridgeway,	"
EDWARDS, JULIA	"	"
EDWARDS, D. C.	Rialto,	"

FLOURNOY, JOHN M.	Asheville,	N. C.
GARDNER, MARY	Raleigh,	"
GREENLEE, JENNIE M.	Red Bank,	"
HALL, LILLIE	Raleigh,	"
HARRISON, LOUISA	"	"
HOLMAN, ELIJAH	"	"
HOWE, MARY M.	Wilmington,	"
HUNTER, AMANDA	Raleigh,	"
HUNTER, GRIZZIE	"	"
HUNTER, HENRY C.	"	"
HUNTER, MARTHA	"	"
HUNTER, LILLIE	"	"
JAMES, CHAS. H.	Rocky Point,	"
JOHNSON, A. J.	Littleton,	"
JONES, JAMES	Raleigh,	"
JONES, J. J.	Riggsbee's Store,	"
JONES, MARY E.	Manson,	"
KILLIAN, FANNIE	Raleigh,	"
LATTA, ALFRED L.	Durham,	"
LOVE, FREDERICK A.	Wilmington,	"
LOVE, MAGGIE	Raleigh,	"
McNAIR, HANNAH	"	"
McNAIR, LOUISA	"	"
MAY, ALICE	"	"
MAY, CARRIE	"	"
MAY, DANIEL	"	"
MAYO, ELIZA	South Gaston,	"
NORRIS, MARTHA J.	Greenville,	"
PASCHALL, ELIZA	Raleigh,	"
PERSON, A. T.	Parkwood,	"
PETTIFORD, LAVINIA	Raleigh,	"
POGUE, ISAIAH	"	"
POGUE, MARTHA	"	"
PRICE, JOHN Jr.	"	"
PUGH, MABEL L.	Windsor,	"
RIX, FRANK	Raleigh,	"
RUSSELL, JOHN H.	Ridgeway,	"
SMITH, DORA	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, N. C.	"	"
TERRELL, ANNIE	"	"
THOMPSON, GEORGIA	"	"
TUCKER, ANNIE	"	"
WILLIAMS, GEORGE W.	Lawrenceville,	Va.
WILLIAMS, FLORENCE	Raleigh,	N. C.
WILKERSON, THOMAS T.	South Gaston,	"
WILSON, MAGGIE	Haywood,	"
WINTERS, IDA	Raleigh,	"

WOLFINGTON, S.	Goldsboro,	N. C.
WRIGHT, WM. H.	Oakville,	"
YANCEY, ROSA	Raleigh,	"

SUMMARY.

Theological Department—Candidates, 2 ; Postulants, 13 ; total.....	15
Collegiate Department—Males, 12 ; Females, 10 ; total.....	22
Normal Department—Males, 22 ; Females, 29 ; total.....	51
Preparatory Department—Males, 25 ; Females, 44 ; total	69
	<hr/>
	157
Named twice	12
	<hr/>
Total	145

Course of Instruction.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

PREPARATORY CLASS FOR POSTULANTS.

Nicholl's Help, McLearn's Old and New Testament ; History, Norris' Teachers' Manual on the Prayer-Book ; Wordsworth's Catechesis.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Greek Testament, Sacred History, Biblical Learning and Interpretation, Evidences of Revealed Religion, The Book of Common Prayer.

MIDDLE CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church History, The Book of Common Prayer, Homiletics.

SENIOR CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church Polity, The Book of Common Prayer, Pastoral Theology, Constitution and Canons of the Church, Homiletics.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

Arithmetic (first term), Sanford's Common School.
Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
Writing and Drawing.
English Grammar, Reed & Kellogg's Higher English.
Physical Geography (first term), Maury's.
Natural Philosophy (second term), Steele's 14 Weeks.
First Latin Book, Collar & Daniel's.
History of United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.
Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.
Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.
Physiology (second term).
Civil Government (first term).
History of England (second term).

Cæsar, with Latin Grammar.
 Greek, Harkness' First Book.
 Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

1. Geometry (first term), Wentworth's.
 4. Psychology (second term), Hill's Elements.
 3. Chemistry (first term).
 2. Astronomy (second term).
 General History.
 Latin Prose Composition.
 Cæsar (first term).
 Virgil (second term).
 Xenophon, with Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.
 Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).
 Geology (second term).
 English Literature.
 Political Economy (first term).
 Moral Science (second term).
 Cicero (first term).
 Homer's Iliad.
 Vocal Music.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Sanford's Common School.
 Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
 Writing and Drawing.
 English Grammar, Reed & Kellogg's Higher English.
 Physical Geography (first term), Maury's Manual.
 Natural Philosophy (second term).
 Book-keeping.
 History of the United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
 Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.
 Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.
 Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.
 Physiology (second term), Steele's Hygienic Physiology.
 Civil Government (first term).
 History of England.
 Book-keeping.
 Art and Science of Teaching.
 Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

Geometry (first term), Wentworth's.

Astronomy (second term).

Chemistry (first term).

Psychology (second term), Hill's Elements.

General History, Guizot's History of Civilization and Anderson's.

Art and Science of teaching.

Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).

Geology (second term).

English Literature.

Political Economy (first term).

Moral Science (second term).

History of Pedagogy.

Vocal Music.

Compositions and Essays once a week throughout the whole course.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling, oral and written.

Reading, 3d, 4th and 5th Readers.

Writing.

Drawing.

Arithmetic, Sanford's Intermediate and Common School.

Grammar, Mugan's New Graded Method, and Reed & Kellogg's
Higher English.

Geography with Map Drawing, Maury's Elementary and Manual.

History of United States and North Carolina.

Vocal Music.

General Information.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its three-fold object is to afford young men and women superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The buildings of the Institution are three: The Main School building, the Smith building, and the Principal's residence. The Main School building is a new structure of brick, four stories high, 85 feet front by 44 feet deep. It contains all the class-rooms, the temporary chapel, the Principal's office, the library, and all the lodging-rooms for the male students. The rooms are all large and airy, and in the highest degree adapted to comfort and health. There is a supply of water on each floor. The Smith building, formerly the commodious residence of the late Rev. Dr. J. B. Smith, the founder of the Institution, contains the lodging-rooms of the female students, a study hall, kitchen, store-room and dining-room for all the students. It was built with special reference to comfort and convenience.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Prayer-Book and Bible, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern—Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and management of Schools, &c.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Students who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic, namely: Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the institution should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement above the Preparatory Course are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant, before being received, is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: The first, beginning the last Monday in January; the second, beginning the first Monday in June. Besides these there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts, and performing the best work possible.

For promotion to a higher class, an average of 75 per cent. in each study is necessary.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution at any time, and to be present at the examinations.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Departments at the same time, and will be entitled to a Diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that course, or their equivalent, upon the payment of \$2.00.

SOCIETIES.

The J. Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

St. Augustine's Guild is an association which serves to instil into the minds and hearts of its members missionary

zeal by acquiring information from the field, and working among the population around the Institution, gathering the children into the Sunday-school, and, so far as practicable, ministering to the poor, the sick and the afflicted.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library and Reading Room are regarded as tending to aid materially in promoting the intelligence and liberal education of the students. The Library of the School, which now numbers about one thousand five hundred volumes, with the Library of the Principal, consisting of over two thousand volumes, is open to the students.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

On Sundays the boarders attending public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday-school and public worship in the school chapel. All students are required to be present in the chapel at quarter before 9 a. m. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture.

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons for recitation. In order to better secure this result, a study is held each school-day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9 o'clock, under the direction of one or more of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each day by instruction from the Principal or one of the instructors on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Societies

and the School, on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct proves the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his assistants, and the matron.

REGULATIONS—REQUIREMENTS.

Students are required :

1. To comply promptly with all the regulations for the promotion of health, cleanliness and good order.
2. On Sundays to attend Divine worship in St. Augustine's Church in the morning, and Sunday-school and Evening Prayer in the Chapel of the School in the afternoon and evening. During the week to attend Morning and Evening Prayer each day in the Chapel.
3. To attend every recitation and other exercise assigned, unless specially excused.
4. To observe strictly the hours of study and rest, as prescribed by the principal or his assistants.
5. To rise in the morning at the ringing of the first bell, and prepare their rooms for inspection.
6. To make good all damage done by them to the building or furniture.
7. To behave respectfully to teachers and others.
8. All labor performed must be satisfactory, or done over in recreation time.
9. All clothes to be marked with the owner's full name.

PROHIBITIONS.

Students are not allowed :

1. To leave the grounds of the Institution without permission.

2. To send or receive mail of any kind, except through the Principal or Matron.
3. To call on or hold conversation with those of the opposite sex in the school-rooms, halls or on the grounds, without special permission.
4. To transfer themselves from one class to another, or to drop or take up studies without permission.
5. Drinking intoxicating liquors, unless prescribed by a physician, to visit drinking saloons and like places of resort, or to use profane or unbecoming language.
6. To smoke or use tobacco in any form in the rooms, halls and passages or grounds of the Institution.
7. To have in their possession cards, or to play at cards, or at any game of chance.
8. To deface the buildings, inside or outside, by marking, whittling, or in any other way.
9. To have fire-arms or any kind of deadly weapon.
10. To throw water, or anything else from the windows.

Terms.

For board, tuition, room-rent, bedding, fuel and lights in class and study rooms, per month, payable in advance -----\$ 7 00

This amount may be paid \$5 in cash and \$2 in labor.

Five cents per hour will be allowed for out-door labor, four cents per hour for in-door, and four cents per inch for pumping water. The labor must be performed within the month, or the balance paid in cash.

The girls will bring their own sheets.

Fuel and lights used in bed-rooms, extra.

Those who do their own washing will be charged extra for the fuel used in washing and ironing.

Meals sent to rooms, *extra*.

Music, on Organ or Piano (two lessons per week), per month ----- 2 00

Use of Instrument, per month----- 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance, 1 00

Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders preparing for the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church, may be received at special rates for board and tuition, but subject to such regulations with reference to manual labor as the Principal may direct.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board in the school. They thus secure, among other benefits, better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attendance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School discipline.

Calendar--1888-'89.

September 27—Fall Term begins.

September 27 and 28—Examination and Matriculation of Applicants for Admission.

December 21—Christmas Vacation begins.

December 25—Christmas Day.

December 30—Christmas Vacation ends.

January 6—Epiphany.

January 28 to February 1—Examinations.

February 4—Spring Term begins.

March 6—Ash Wednesday.

April 18—Easter Recess begins.

April 19—Good Friday.

April 21—Easter Day.

April 23—Easter Recess ends.

June 3 to 7—Examinations.

June 12—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

June 13—Commencement.

For further information, address

REV. ROB'T B. SUTTON, D. D., PRINCIPAL,

St. Augustine Normal School,

Raleigh, N. C.



CATALOGUE
OF
ST. AUGUSTINE NORMAL SCHOOL
AND
COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,



RALEIGH, N. C.,

1888-'89.



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

St. Augustine Normal School

AND

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

FOR COLORED STUDENTS OF BOTH SEXES,

RALEIGH, N. C.

INCORPORATED 1867.

OPENED JANUARY, 1868.

TWENTY-SECOND SESSION, 1888-'89.

RALEIGH, N. C.:

E. M. UZZELL, STEAM PRINTER AND BINDER.

1889.

Visitors.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. JOHN W. BECKWITH, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. N. H. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of North
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Mis-
sionary Bishop of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.

Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Pres't	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.	-----Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D.	-----Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE	-----Henderson.
Rev. ROBERT STRANGE	-----Wilmington.
Rev. WM. M. CLARK	-----Raleigh.
R. H. SMITH	-----Scotland Neck.
W. R. COX	-----Raleigh.
W. E. ANDERSON	-----Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	-----Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	-----Pittsboro.

Faculty.

REV. ROBERT B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D., PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Liturgics, Ecclesiastical History, Pastoral Theology, Canon
Law, and Mental and Moral Science.*

REV. A. BURTIS HUNTER, A. B., VICE-PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Biblical Learning and Exegesis, Systematic Divinity,
Evidences of Revealed Religion, Homiletics and Greek.*

PROF. F. H. NOBLE, A. M.,
Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, &c.

MRS. ROSA S. PARROTT,
Instructor in Normal Department.

MRS. A. A. F. SPRAGUE,
Instructor in Normal Department and Music.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Head of Primary Department, &c.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Instructor in Dress Making.

MRS. NANNIE J. DELANY,
Matron.

PUPIL TEACHERS:

MR. A. I. JOHNSON.

MISS ORA L. DRUMMOND.

TEACHER OF MUSIC:

REV. H. B. DELANY.

Catalogue of Students.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS.

DELANY, Rev. H. B. -----	Raleigh, N. C.
TROTT, S. A. B. -----	Tucker's Town, Bermuda.

POSTULANTS.

AVANT, W. G. -----	Wilmington,	N. C.
BAILEY, THOS. B. -----	Bunn's Level,	"
BEAN, JOS. N. -----	Vieques,	West Indies.
BROOKS, JOHN R. -----	Walthall's Store,	Va.
EVANS, T. B. -----	Greenville.	N. C.
FLOURNOY, JOHN M. -----	Asheville,	"
MOORE, DAVID D. -----	Pensacola,	Fla.
STANCILL, OLIVER -----	Coxville,	N. C.
STRONG, WM. A. -----	Matrimony,	"
WILLIAMS, GEO. W. -----	Lawrenceville,	Va.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD CLASS.

BRYAN, T. H. -----	Tarboro,	N. C.
WHITE, JOS. C. -----	Durham,	"

FOURTH CLASS.

First Section.

BAILEY, T. B. -----	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BROOKS, JNO. R. -----	Walthall's Store,	Va.
GRIFFIN, A. J. -----	Tarboro,	N. C.
HENDRICK, LEANNA E. -----	Palmer's Springs,	Va.
TRUMAN, KATIE -----	Durham,	N. C.
WILLIAMS, FRANK B. -----	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, GEO. W. -----	Raleigh,	"

Second Section.

AVANT, W. G. -----	Wilmington,	"
DUNN, JOHN G. -----	Raleigh,	"

EGERTON, A. J.	Maplesville,	N. C.
EVANS, T. B.	Greenville,	"
FLOURNOY, JOHN M.	Asheville,	"
THOMPSON, OPHELIA A.	Asheville,	"
TROTT, S. A. B.	Tucker's Town, Bermuda,	
WHITE, J. A.	Edenton,	N. C.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FOURTH CLASS.

First Section.

ANDREWS, W. L.	Williamston,	N. C.
BARRETT, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
BROWN, JAMES H.	Petersburg,	Va.
BLACKWELL, JAMES H.	Roxboro,	N. C.
BRYAN, LIZZIE	Haywood,	"
DAVIS, HERBERT	Cedar Rock,	"
DAVIS, J. L.	Cedar Rock,	"
HARP, THOMAS M.	Millbrook,	"
HOWE, MARY W.	Wilmington,	"
HUNTER, AMELIA	Raleigh,	"
NICHOLS, MARTHENA	Raleigh,	"
PARKER, W. W.	Purgatory,	"
PATTERSON, MAGGIE	Raleigh,	"
PERRY, NATHAN T.	Pittsboro,	"
ROGERS, EULAH	Raleigh,	"
ROGERS, NITA	Raleigh,	"
WIGFALL, JAMES L.	Beaufort,	"
WILDER, BEULAH	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, M. ELLEN	Wilmington,	"

Second Section.

BRYAN, GEORGIA	Tarboro,	N. C.
CARPENTER, F. D.	Wilmington,	"
CASSEY, EDWARD H.	New Bern,	"
COLLINS, FRANCES M.	Best,	"
CRUDUP, JOHN W.	Sutton,	"
CURTIS, AUSTIN	Raleigh,	"
DEBERRY, FRANKLIN	Laurinburg,	"
DRUMMOND, ORA L.	Halifax,	"
DUNSTON, MAGGIE	Raleigh,	"
DUNSTON, MARY	Raleigh,	"
ELLISON, HENRY S.	Statesburg,	S. C.
ELLISON, LOUISE B.	Statesburg,	"
GIBBLE, ANNIE	Beaufort,	N. C.

GILLIAM, LILLIE	Windsor,	N. C.
GUNTER, WM.	Raleigh,	"
HARRISON, LOUISA	Raleigh,	"
HYLER, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
JENKINS, W. C.	Williams' Mills,	"
JOHNSON, A. J.	Littleton,	"
JONES, J. J.	Rialto,	"
LOVE, MAGGIE	Raleigh,	"
MCLEAN, W. H.	Cameron,	"
MCLEOD, JAMES	Winslow,	"
MOORE, D. D.	Pensacola,	Fla.
PERRY, A. N.	Pittsboro,	N. C.
PRICE, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
ROGERS, EHRIS	Raleigh,	"
SHEPARD, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
STANCILL, OLIVER	Coxville,	"
STRONG, WM. A.	Matrimony,	"
TUCKER, ANNIE	Raleigh,	"
WHITTAKER, ALIEN	Gold Rock,	"
WHITTAKER, REBECCA	Gold Rock,	"
WILKERSON, T. T.	South Gaston,	"
WILLIAMS, ANNIE J.	Asheville,	"
WILLIAMS, ALEXANDER W.	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, GEORGE W.	Lawrenceville,	Va.
WILSON, MAGEIG	Moncure,	N. C.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

BETHEL, LULA	Charlotte,	N. C.
BROOKS, GEORGE	Raleigh,	"
BROWN, THEODORE	Kinston,	"
BRYANT, WALTER	Raleigh,	"
COBB, JANE	Kinston,	"
COLLINS, ANNIE J.	Best,	"
COTTEN, HENRIETTA	Wilmington,	"
COTTEN, BETTIE	Bynum's,	"
DEBNAM, CORA	Raleigh,	"
DRAKE, CAMILLUS L.	Rocky Mount,	"
DRAKE, LEONIDAS	Rocky Mount,	"
EINSTEIN, MARTHA	Kinston,	"
FIELD, ALICE L.	Warrenton,	"
FREEMAN, JOSEPHINE	Raleigh,	"
GILLIAM, B. B.	Windsor,	"
GOOCH, MARY D.	Raleigh,	"
HANKS, MARY A.	Pittsboro,	"
HARRIS, LUCY A.	Raleigh,	"

HARRIS, WM. Y.	Littleton,	N. C.
HINES, ALICE	Raleigh,	"
HINTON, AMANDA	Raleigh,	"
HOLMES, MARTIN	Cold Springs,	S. C.
HOWE, MARY M.	Wilmington,	N. C.
HOWE, CORA	Wilmington,	"
HUNT, MATTHEW W.	Merry Mount,	"
JONES, D. J.	Rialto,	"
LANE, JAMES	Raleigh,	"
LANDER, LIZZIE	Lincolnton,	"
LEARY, CLARA C.	Edenton,	"
MCBEE, LIZZIE	Lincolnton,	"
MAYO, ELIZA	South Gaston,	"
MAYO, ROSA	South Gaston,	"
MORRIS, ALEXANDER	Raleigh,	"
OWEN, HELON	Morven, Anson Co.,	"
PARTRIDGE, BELLA	Haywood,	"
PAXTON, PEARL	Edenton,	"
PRICE, FANNY	Matrimony,	"
PUGH, MABEL L.	Windsor,	"
RIX, FRANK	Raleigh,	"
ROBINSON, MATTIE	Raleigh,	"
ROGERS, WALTER	Asheville,	"
SMEDES, ANNIE	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, MINNIE	Merry Oaks,	"
SMITH, DORA	Raleigh,	"
SOUTHALL, M. AGNES	Murfreesboro,	"
STRONG, FANNIE	Matrimony,	"
THOMAS, MARY	Raleigh,	"
THOMPSON, EDWARD	Wilmington,	"
THOMPSON, GEORGE	Raleigh,	"
TOWNES, MARY	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, FLORENCE	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, IDA	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, RICHARD	Raleigh,	"
WITHERSPOON, JANE	Raleigh,	"
WITHERSPOON, JULIA	Raleigh,	"

SUMMARY.

Theological Department—Candidates, 2; Postulants, 10; total	12
Collegiate Department—Males, 15; Females, 3; total	18
Normal Department—Males, 31; Females, 26; total	57
Preparatory Department—Males, 17; Females, 38; total	55
	<hr/>
	142
Named twice	10
	<hr/>
Total	132

Course of Instruction.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

PREPARATORY CLASS FOR POSTULANTS.

Nicholl's Help, McLearn's Old and New Testament ; History, Norris' Teachers' Manual on the Prayer-Book ; Wordsworth's Catechesis and Lectures.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Greek Testament, Sacred History, Biblical Learning and Interpretation, Evidences of Revealed Religion, The Book of Common Prayer.

MIDDLE CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church History, The Book of Common Prayer, Homiletics.

SENIOR CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church Polity, The Book of Common Prayer, Pastoral Theology, Constitution and Canons of the Church, Homiletics.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Stoddard's.
Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
Writing and Drawing.
English Grammar, Mugan's.
Physical Geography (first term), Maury's.
Natural Philosophy (second term), Hooker's.
First Latin Book, Collar & Daniel's.
History of United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.
Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.
Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.

Physiology (second term).
 Civil Government (first term).
 History of England (second term).
 Cæsar, with Latin Grammar.
 Greek, Harkness' First Book.
 Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

1. Geometry (first term), Wentworth's.
 4. Psychology (second term), Hill's Elements.
 3. Chemistry (first term).
 2. Astronomy (second term).
 General History.
 Latin Prose Composition.
 Cæsar (first term).
 Virgil (second term).
 Xenophon, with Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.
 Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).
 Geology (second term).
 English Literature.
 Political Economy (first term).
 Moral Science (second term).
 Cicero (first term).
 Homer's Iliad.
 Vocal Music.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Stoddard's Common School.
 Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
 Writing and Drawing.
 English Grammar, Mugan's.
 Physical Geography (first term), Fisher's Essentials and Maury's Manual.
 Natural Philosophy (second term).
 Book-keeping.
 History of the United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
 Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.
 Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.
 Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.

Physiology (second term), Steele's Hygienic Physiology.
Civil Government (first term).
History of England.
Book-keeping.
Art and Science of Teaching.
Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

Geometry (first term), Wentworth's.
Astronomy (second term).
Chemistry (first term).
Psychology (second term), Hill's Elements.
General History, Guizot's History of Civilization and Anderson's.
Art and Science of Teaching.
Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).
Geology (second term).
English Literature.
Political Economy (first term).
Moral Science (second term).
History of Pedagogy.
Vocal Music.

Compositions and Essays once a week throughout the whole course.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling, oral and written.
Reading, 3d, 4th and 5th Readers.
Writing.
Drawing.
Arithmetic, Sanford's Intermediate and Common School.
Grammar, Mugan's New Graded Method, and Reed & Kellogg's
Higher English.
Geography with Map Drawing, Maury's Elementary and Fisher's Essentials.
History, Mrs. C. P. Spencer's North Carolina.
Vocal Music.

General Information.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its threefold object is to afford young men and women, of the colored race, superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site, near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The buildings of the Institution are four: The Main School building, the Smith building, the Principal's and the Vice-Principal's residences. The Main School building is a new structure of brick, four stories high, 85 feet front by 44 feet deep. It contains all the class-rooms, the temporary chapel, the Principal's office, the library, and all the lodging-rooms for the male students. The rooms are all large and airy, and in the highest degree adapted to comfort and health. There is a supply of water on each floor. The Smith building, formerly the commodious residence of the late Rev. Dr. J. B. Smith, the founder of the Institution, contains the lodging-rooms of the female students, a study hall, kitchen, store-room and dining-room for all the students. It was built with special reference to comfort and convenience.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Bible and Prayer-Book, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern—Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and management of Schools, &c.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Students who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic, namely: Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be ad-

dressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant, before being received, is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: The first in January; the second in May. Besides these there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts, and performing the best work possible.

For promotion to a higher class, a satisfactory examination on all the studies of the lower class is necessary.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution at any time, and to be present at the examinations.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Departments at the same time, and will be entitled to a Diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that course, or their equivalent, upon the payment of \$2.00.

SOCIETIES.

The J. Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

St. Augustine's Guild is an association which serves to instil into the minds and hearts of its members missionary zeal by acquiring information from the field, and working among the population around the Institution, gathering the children into the Sunday-school, and, so far as practicable, ministering to the poor, the sick and the afflicted.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The Library and Reading-room are regarded as tending to aid materially in promoting the intelligence and liberal education of the students. The Library of the School, which now numbers about one thousand five hundred volumes, with the Library of the Principal, consisting of over two thousand volumes, is open to the students.

The attention of the friends of the Institution is called to the importance of increasing the Library by donation of books or contributions to the Library Fund. Among other gifts during the past year, a full set of the Speaker's Commentary in ten volumes is greatly appreciated.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the chapel. On Sundays the boarders attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday-school and public worship in the school chapel. All students are required to be present in the chapel at quarter before 9 A. M. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture.

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons. In order to secure this result, a study is held each school-day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9:30 o'clock, under the direction of one or

more of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each day by instruction from the Principal, or one of the instructors, on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Society and the School, on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

Instruction in Dress-making is given to all the girls in the Boarding Department. During the past year this new feature has been taken hold of with great earnestness.

The carpenters' work of the residence of the Vice-Principal, which is now approaching completion, has been performed by the students; and in this way much useful and practical instruction has been given and experience gained.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct proves the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his assistants, and the Matron.

The provisions furnished in the Boarding Department are plain, but healthful and abundant. Boxes containing eatables are unnecessary and nearly always hurtful to the health of the recipient and to the discipline of the School. Parents and friends are asked not to send them. They will be at all times subject to the inspection of the Principal and the Matron.

It is earnestly hoped that parents and guardians will discourage all extravagance in dress, which should be plain,

simple and neat. An effort will be made during the coming year to provide material for a uniform dress for the girls at a moderate price, the work of making up to be done in the Dress-making Department.

REGULATIONS—REQUIREMENTS.

Students are required:

1. To comply promptly with all the regulations for the promotion of health, cleanliness and good order.
2. On Sundays to attend Divine worship in St. Augustine's Church in the morning, and Sunday-school and Evening Prayer in the Chapel of the School in the afternoon and evening. During the week to attend Morning and Evening Prayer each day in the Chapel.
3. To attend every recitation and other exercise assigned, unless specially excused.
4. To observe strictly the hours of study and rest, as prescribed by the Principal or his assistants.
5. To rise in the morning at the ringing of the first bell, and prepare their rooms for inspection.
6. To make good all damage done by them to the building or furniture.
7. To behave respectfully to teachers and others.
8. All labor performed must be satisfactory, or done over in recreation time.
9. All clothes to be marked with the owner's full name.

PROHIBITIONS.

Students are not allowed:

1. To leave the grounds of the Institution without permission.
2. To send or receive mail of any kind, except through the Principal or Matron.
3. To call on or hold conversation with those of the opposite sex in the school-rooms, halls or on the grounds, without special permission.

4. To transfer themselves from one class to another, or to drop or take up studies, without permission.

5. Drinking intoxicating liquors, unless prescribed by a physician, to visit drinking saloons and like places of resort, or to use profane or unbecoming language.

6. To smoke or use tobacco in any form in the rooms, halls and passages or grounds of the Institution.

7. To have in their possession cards, or to play at cards, or at any game of chance.

8. To deface the buildings, inside or outside, by marking, whittling, or in any other way.

9. To have fire-arms or any kind of deadly weapon.

10. To throw water or anything else from the windows.

Terms.

For board, tuition, room-rent, bedding, fuel and
lights in class and study-rooms, per month,
payable in advance-----\$ 7 00

This amount is to be paid \$5 in cash and \$2 in labor.

Five cents per hour will be allowed for out-door labor, and two
and a half cents per inch for pumping water. The labor
must be performed within the month, and when assigned.

The girls will bring their own sheets.

Fuel and lights used in bed-rooms, extra.

Those who do their own washing will be charged
extra for the fuel used in washing and ironing.

Meals sent to rooms, *extra*.

Music, on Organ or Piano (two lessons per week),
per month----- 2 00

Use of Instrument, per month----- 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance, 1 00

Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders preparing for
the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church may be
received at special rates for board and tuition.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board
in the School. They thus secure, among other benefits,
better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attend-
ance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study
and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School
discipline.

Calendar—1889-'90.

October 3, Thursday—Fall Term begins.

October 3 and 4, Thursday and Friday—Examination and Matriculation of Applicants for Admission.

December 24—Christmas Vacation begins.

December 25—Christmas Day.

December 29—Christmas Vacation ends.

January 6—Epiphany.

January 20 to 23—Examinations.

January 27—Spring Term begins.

February 19—Ash Wednesday.

April 3—Easter Recess begins.

April 4—Good Friday.

April 6—Easter Day.

April 8—Easter Recess ends.

May 20 to 26—Examinations.

May 28—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 29—Commencement.

For further information, address

REV. ROB'T B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D., PRINCIPAL,

St. Augustine Normal School,

Raleigh, N. C.

Donations.

We gratefully acknowledge the following donations during the past year:

One scholarship from Trinity Church, Boston, Mass.	\$70 00
One scholarship from St. Andrew's, Meriden, Conn.	50 00
One scholarship from the Rt. Rev. W. H. A. Bissell, D. D., Bishop of Vermont	75 00
One scholarship from St. James', Chicago, Ill.	75 00
One scholarship from A. M. Collins, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa.	60 00
Salary of Teacher of Dress-making Department for five months, from Woman's Auxiliary of Long Island	75 00
Speaker's Commentary from Mrs. T. H. Gibbs, New York.	
Church Review for 1889 and eight bound volumes from Mr. W. K. Lothrop, New York.	
Lot of Theological Books from Bishop Lyman.	
Books for Girls' Reading-room from Christ Church Sunday-school, Brooklyn, N. Y.	
Books for Girls' Reading-room from Children's Ward, St. John's Hos- pital, Brooklyn, N. Y.	
Set of Cooper's Novels, for Girls' Reading-room, from Mrs. J. S. Con- nell, Brooklyn, N. Y.	
Barrel of Clothing, Periodicals and Books from the Woman's Auxiliary Branch of Elizabeth, N. J.	
Box of Clothing from the Rev. John W. Williams, New York.	
Three Lamps from the King's Daughters, St. George's Church, L. I.	
Curtains for the windows of the Girl's Building from St. Luke's Church, Clinton, Mass.	



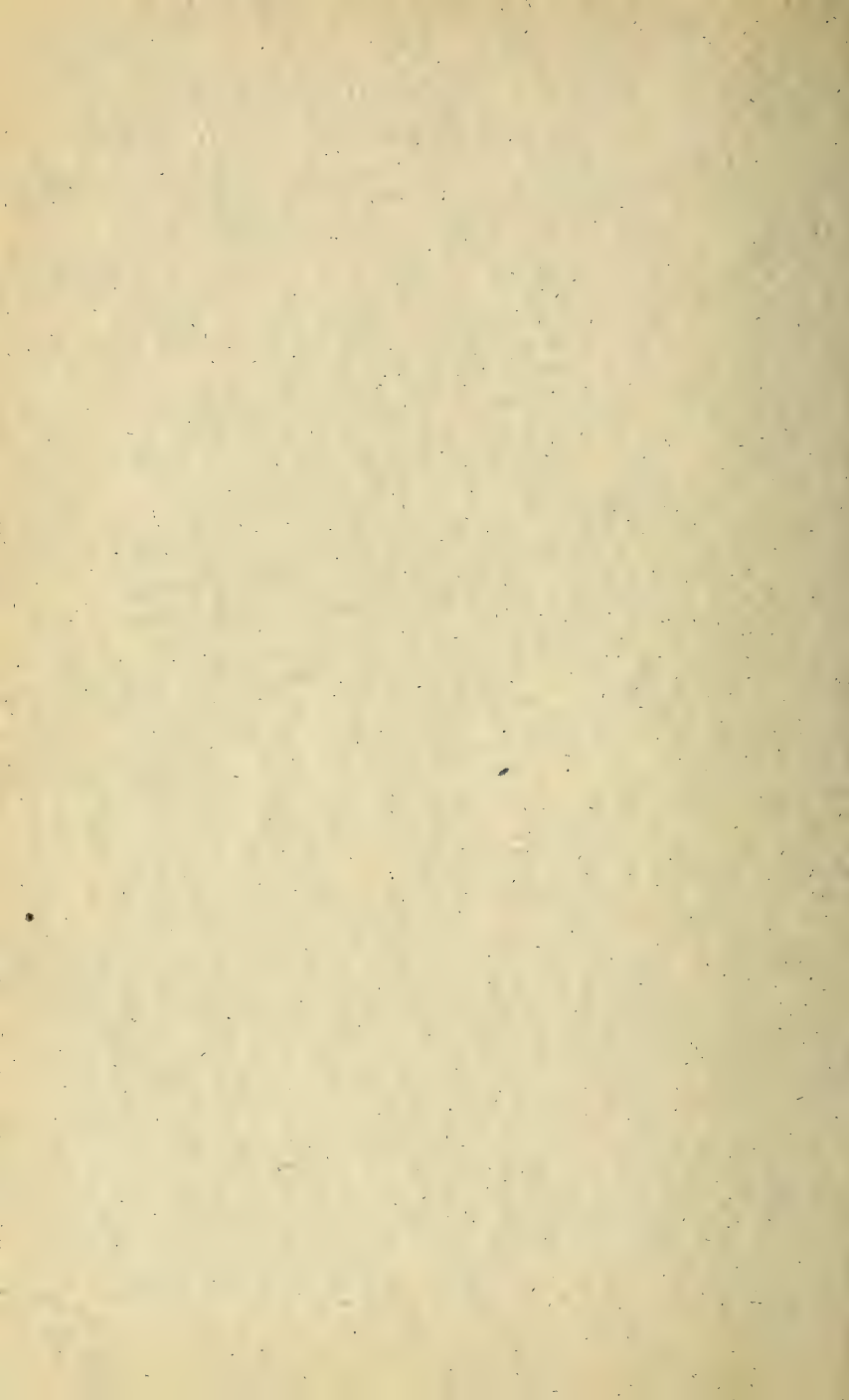


CATALOGUE
OF
ST. AUGUSTINE NORMAL SCHOOL
AND
COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,



RALEIGH, N. C.,

1889-'90.



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

St. Augustine Normal School

AND

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE.

FOR COLORED STUDENTS OF BOTH SEXES,

RALEIGH, N. C.

INCORPORATED 1867.

OPENED JANUARY, 1868.

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION, 1889-'90.

RALEIGH, N. C. :

E. M. UZZELL, STEAM PRINTER AND BINDER.

1890.

Visitors.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. JOHN W. BECKWITH, S. T. D., Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. N. H. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of North
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Mission-
ary Bishop of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.

Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Pres't	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D. -----	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D. -----	Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE -----	Henderson.
Rev. ROBERT STRANGE -----	Wilmington.
Rev. WM. M. CLARK -----	Raleigh.
R. H. SMITH -----	Scotland Neck.
W. R. COX -----	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE -----	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON -----	Pittsboro.
ANDREW SYME -----	Raleigh.

Faculty.

REV. ROBERT B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D., PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Liturgics, Ecclesiastical History, Pastoral Theology, Canon
Law, and Mental and Moral Science.*

REV. A. BURTIS HUNTER, A. B., VICE-PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Biblical Learning and Exegesis, Systematic Divinity,
Evidences of Revealed Religion, Homiletics and Greek.*

Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, &c.

MRS. A. A. F. SPRAGUE,
Instructor in Normal Department.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Normal Department and Music.

MISS SUSIE JOHNSON,
Head of Primary Department, &c.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Instructor in Dress-making.

MRS. NANNIE J. DELANY,
Matron.

TEACHERS OF MUSIC:

REV. H. B. DELANY,
MISS SUSIE JOHNSON.

Catalogue of Students.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATES.

DELANY, Rev. H. B.	Raleigh, N.C.
BEAN, Rev. Jos. N.	Vieques de Puerto Rico, W. I.
TROTT, S. A. B.	Tucker's Town, Bermuda.

POSTULANTS.

BAILEY, THOS. B.	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BOND, V. N.	Henderson,	"
BROOKS, JOHN R.	Walthall's Store,	Va.
CASSEY, E. H.	Newbern,	N. C.
FLOURNOY, J. M.	Asheville,	"
GRIFFIN, A. J.	Tarboro,	"
HOLMES, M.	Cold Spring,	S. C.
MOORE, D. D.	Pensacola,	Fla.
WILLIAMS, GEO. W.	Lawrenceville,	Va.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

SECOND CLASS.

WHITE, JOS. C.	Durham,	N. C.
---------------------	---------	-------

THIRD CLASS.

BAILEY, THOS. B.	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BROOKS, JOHN R.	Walthall's Store,	Va.
DUNN, J. G.	Raleigh,	N. C.
PRICE, ANNA	"	"
THOMPSON, OPHELIA A.	Asheville,	"
TROTT, S. A. B.	Tucker's Town, Bermuda.	
TRUMAN, KATIE R.	Durham,	N. C.
WILLIAMS, F. B.	Raleigh,	"

FOURTH CLASS.

BROWN, E. D.	Newbern,	N. C.
CASSEY, E. H.	"	"
CHRISTMAS, PATTIE	Weldon,	"
FLOURNOY, JOHN N.	Asheville,	"

HARRIS, SCOTLAND	Littleton,	N. C.
MOORE, D. D.	Pensacola,	Fla.
RAY, ELLA	Durham,	N. C.
ROGERS, NITA	Raleigh,	"
WIGFALL, JAS. L.	Beaufort,	"

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST CLASS.

WHITE, JOS. C.	Durham,	N. C.
----------------	---------	-------

FOURTH CLASS.

First Section.

ATWATER, J. D.	Riggsbee's Store,	N. C.
BROWN, J. H.	Petersburg,	Va.
BRYAN, M. LIZZIE	Haywood,	N. C.
ELLISON, HENRY S.	Stateburg,	S. C.
GUNTER, WM.	Raleigh,	N. C.
HARP, T. M.	Millbrook,	"
JOHNSON, A. J.	Littleton,	"
PATTERSON, MAGGIE	Raleigh,	"
PERRY, A. N.	Pittsboro,	"
PERRY, N. T.	"	"
ROGERS, EHRIS	Raleigh,	"
SHEPARD, HATTIE	"	"
WILKERSON, T. T.	Gaston,	"

Second Section.

BOND, V. N.	Henderson,	N. C.
BUNN, LULA	Raleigh,	"
BYRD, NARCISSA J.	Merry Oaks,	"
COBB, A. W.	Goldsboro,	"
COLE, B. H.	Chapel Hill,	"
CURTIS, AUSTIN	Raleigh,	"
DIXON, J. CARL	Asheville,	"
DRAKE, C. L.	Rocky Mount,	"
DRAKE, J. L.	" "	"
DUNSTON, LIZZIE	Raleigh,	"
DURHAM, HATTIE	Norfolk,	Va.
EDWARDS, WILLIAM J.	Raleigh,	N. C.
EPPEs, HARRY	Townsville,	"
GOOCH, MARY D.	Raleigh,	"
GROVES, BELLE	"	"
HOLLAND, ROBERT	Varina,	"
HOLT, K. C.	Raleigh,	"
HOWE, M. M.	Wilmington,	"

HOWELL, MRS. E. D.	Bedford City,	Va.
HYLER, HATTIE	Raleigh,	N. C.
JONES, D. J.	Rialto,	"
JONES, J. J.	"	"
LANE, MARY E.	Raleigh,	"
LATTA, H.	Durham,	"
LEARY, CLARA C.	Edenton,	"
MCBEE, LIZZIE	Lincolnton,	"
MCLEAN, WM. H.	Cameron,	"
MCLEOD, JAMES A.	Winslow,	"
MORRIS, A. E.	Asheville,	"
PHILIPS, MARY T.	Raleigh,	"
PRATT, MARY F.	Morven,	"
PRICE, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
REAVES, LIZZIE	Pittsboro,	"
SCRUGGS, MARY M.	Bedford City,	Va.
SCURLOCK, J. W.	Pittsboro,	N. C.
SMITH, DORA	Raleigh,	"
SOUTHALL, M. AGNES	Murfreesboro,	"
THOMPSON, GEORGE	Raleigh,	N. C.
THORNTON, BEULAH	"	"
WILLIAMS, CORA	"	"
WILLIAMS, GEORGE W.	Lawrenceville,	Va.
WILLIAMS, THEODORE	Raleigh,	N. C.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

ANDREWS, HATTIE	Williamston,	N. C.
BURWELL, ROBERTA	Henderson,	"
BUNN, MILLIE	Raleigh,	"
BUSBEE, KATIE	"	"
CAPPS, TURNER M.	Savannah,	Ga.
CARR, JOHN	Raleigh,	N. C.
CHRISTMAS, LUCY	Warrenton,	"
CLARK, FRANCES	Raleigh,	"
COLLINS, PATTIE	"	"
DUNSTON, NORFLEET	"	"
FITZGERALD, THOMAS	Chapel Hill,	"
FORD, NANCY	Raleigh,	"
GILLIAM, B. B.	Windsor,	"
GREEN, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
HARRIS, BELLE	"	"
HARRIS, WM. R.	Pittsboro,	"
HAWKINS, BETTIE	Henderson,	"
HART, ARCHIE A.	Murfreesboro,	"

HAYWOOD, LEWIS	Raleigh,	N. C.
HINES, ALICE	"	"
HINES, JASON R.	Goldsboro,	"
HINES, PATTIE	Raleigh,	"
HOLMES, MARTIN	Cold Spring,	S. C.
HUNTER, KITTIE	Raleigh,	N. C.
HUNTER, SHADRAC	"	"
KELLY, SARAH	Weldon,	"
LATHAM, W. J.	Beaufort,	"
LANE, JAMES	Raleigh,	"
MANESS, A. T.	Noise,	"
MYRICK, LUCY	Pittsboro,	"
MYRICK, OLIVIA	Murfreesboro,	"
RIX, FRANK	Raleigh,	"
RUSSELL, WM. F.	"	"
SAULTER, JACOB	"	"
SEARS, JOHN	"	"
SCARVER, ELLEN	"	"
SMITH, BESSIE	"	"
SMITH, MADELEINE	"	"
SMITH, J. J.	Wilmington,	"
TAYLOR, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
THOMPSON, EDWARD	Wilmington,	"
THORNTON, LEMUEL	Raleigh,	"
WATKINS, FREDERIC	"	"
WILLIAMS, ESTHER	"	"
WILLIAMS, RICHARD	"	"

SUMMARY.

Theological Department—Candidates, 3; Postulants, 9; total	12
Collegiate Department—Males, 12; Females, 5; total	17
Normal Department—Males, 33; Females, 23; total	56
Primary Department—Males, 23; Females, 22	45
	<hr/>
Mentioned twice	130
	<hr/>
Total	119

Course of Instruction.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

PREPARATORY CLASS FOR POSTULANTS.

Nicholl's Help, McLearn's Old and New Testament; History, Norris' Teachers' Manual on the Prayer-book; Wordsworth's Catechesis and Lectures.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Greek Testament, Sacred History, Biblical Learning and Interpretation, Evidences of Revealed Religion, The Book of Common Prayer.

MIDDLE CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church History, The Book of Common Prayer, Homiletics.

SENIOR CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church Polity, The Book of Common Prayer, Pastoral Theology, Constitution and Canons of the Church, Homiletics.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Stoddard's.
Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
Writing and Drawing.
English Grammar, Mugar's.
Physical Geography (first term), Maury's.
Natural Philosophy (second term), Hooker's.
First Latin Book, Collar & Daniel's.
History of United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.
Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.
Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.

Physiology (second term).
 Civil Government (first term).
 History of England (second term).
 Cæsar, with Latin Grammar.
 Greek, Harkness' First Book.
 Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

1. Geometry (first term), Wentworth's.
 2. Astronomy (second term).
 3. Chemistry (first term).
 4. Psychology (second term), Hill's Elements.
 General History.
 Latin Prose Composition.
 Cæsar (first term).
 Virgil (second term).
 Xenophon, with Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.
 Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).
 Geology (second term).
 English Literature.
 Political Economy (first term).
 Moral Science (second term).
 Cicero (first term).
 Homer's Iliad.
 Vocal Music.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Stoddard's Common School.
 Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
 Writing and Drawing.
 English Grammar, Mugan's.
 Physical Geography (first term), Fisher's Essentials and Maury's Manual.
 Natural Philosophy (second term).
 Book-keeping.
 History of the United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
 Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.
 Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.

Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.
 Physiology (second term), Steele's Hygienic Physiology.
 Civil Government (first term).
 History of England.
 Book-keeping.
 Art and Science of Teaching.
 Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

Geometry (first term), Wentworth's.
 Astronomy (second term).
 Chemistry (first term).
 Psychology (second term), Hill's Elements.
 General History, Guizot's History of Civilization and Anderson's.
 Art and Science of Teaching.
 Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).
 Geology (second term).
 English Literature.
 Political Economy (first term).
 Moral Science (second term).
 History of Pedagogy.
 Vocal Music.

Compositions and Essays once a week throughout the whole course.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling, oral and written.
 Reading, 3d, 4th and 5th Readers.
 Writing.
 Drawing.
 Arithmetic, Sanford's Intermediate and Common School.
 Grammar, Mugan's New Graded Method, and Reed & Kellogg's
 Higher English.
 Geography with Map Drawing, Maury's Elementary and Fisher's Essentials.
 History, Mrs. C. P. Spencer's North Carolina.
 Vocal Music.

General Information.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its threefold object is to afford young men and women, of the colored race, superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site, near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The buildings of the Institution are four: The Main School building, the Smith building, the Principal's and the Vice-Principal's residences. The Main School building is a new structure of brick, four stories high, 85 feet front by 44 feet deep. It contains all the class-rooms, the temporary chapel, the Principal's office, the library, and all the lodging-rooms for the male students. The rooms are all large and airy, and in the highest degree adapted to comfort and health. There is a supply of water on each floor. The Smith building, formerly the commodious residence of the late Rev. Dr. J. B. Smith, the founder of the Institution, contains the lodging-rooms of the female students, a study hall, kitchen, store-room and dining-room for all the students. It was built with special reference to comfort and convenience, and has recently had water introduced into it.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Bible and Prayer-book, Christian Evi-

dences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern—Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and management of Schools, &c.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Students who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic, namely: Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution should leave home for that pur-

pose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant, before being received, is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: The first in January; the second in May. Besides these there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time; for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts, and performing the best work possible.

For promotion to a higher class, a satisfactory examination on all the studies of the lower class is necessary.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution at any time, and to be present at the examinations.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Departments at the same time, and will be entitled to a Diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that course, or their equivalent, upon the payment of \$2.00.

SOCIETIES.

The J. Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The Library and Reading-room are regarded as tending to aid materially in promoting the intelligence and liberal education of the students. The Library of the School, which now numbers about one thousand five hundred volumes, with the Library of the Principal, consisting of over two thousand volumes, is open to the students.

The attention of the friends of the Institution is called to the importance of increasing the Library by donation of books or contributions to the Library Fund.

RELIGIOUS DUTIES.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarders attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday-school and public worship in the school chapel. All students are required to be present in the chapel at half past 8 A. M. on school-days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book and Hymnal.

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons. In order to secure this result, a study is held each school-day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9:30 o'clock, under the direction of one or more of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each day in instruction by the Principal, or one of the Instructors, on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Society and

the School on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

Instruction in Dress-making is given to all the girls in the Boarding Department. During the past year this new feature has been taken hold of with great earnestness.

There is a carpenters' shop, in which work is done in the way of repairs, etc. In addition to this, there is work in the garden and on the grounds of the Institution.

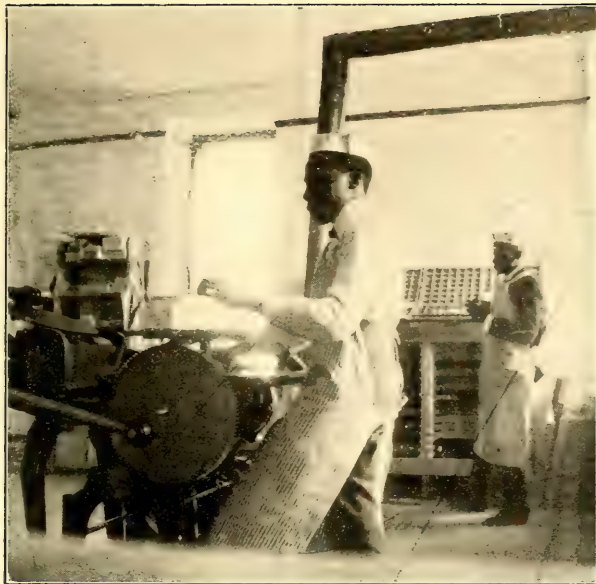
DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct proves the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his assistants, and the Matron.

By a judicious use of such incentives as a Roll of Honor for those whose average in Studies, Deportment and Punctuality is 90 or over, and merit marks; and also of demerit marks for violation of rules and tardiness, it is sought to stimulate the students to gain all the advantages of the Institution, and fit them to become valuable members of society. When these means do not produce their legitimate effect in studiousness, deportment and punctuality, the name will be stricken from the roll.

The provisions furnished in the Boarding Department are plain, but healthful and abundant. Boxes containing eatables are unnecessary and nearly always hurtful to the health of the recipient and to the discipline of the school. Parents and friends are asked not to send them. They will be at all times subject to the inspection of the Principal and the Matron.

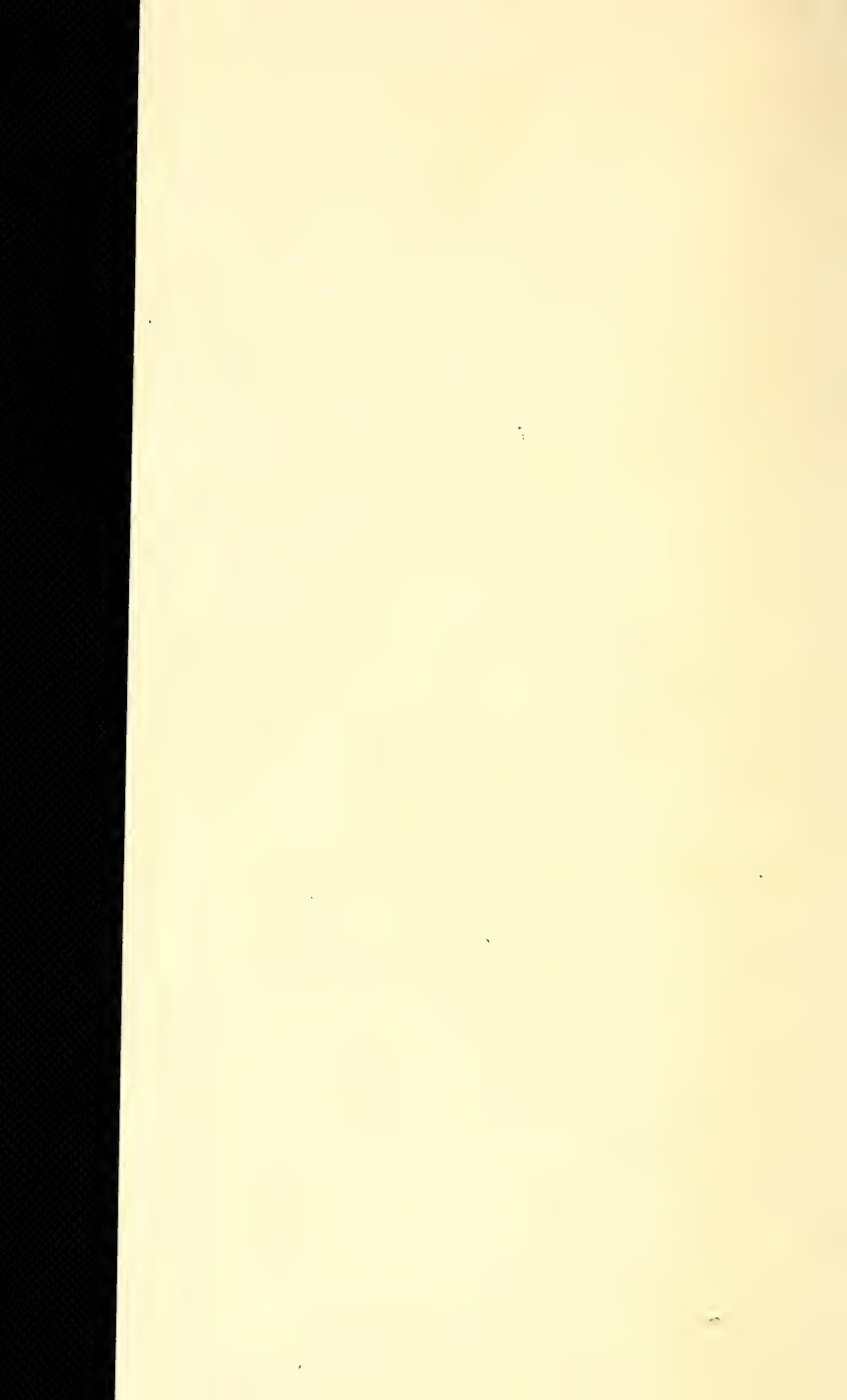
In order to discourage extravagance and display in dress, a uniform has been adopted for the girls, consisting of a



PRINTING OFFICE.



CARPENTER SHOP.



dark-blue tricot dress, which can be made in the Dress-making Department, with a dark-blue felt hat for winter or a white sailor hat for summer. The dress at the closing exercises should be white. It is very desirable that every girl should have an umbrella, a waterproof and overshoes.

REGULATIONS—REQUIREMENTS.

Students are required :

1. To comply promptly with all the regulations for the promotion of health, cleanliness and good order.
2. On Sundays to attend Divine worship in St. Augustine's Church in the morning, and Sunday-school and Evening Prayer in the Chapel of the School in the afternoon and evening. During the week to attend Morning and Evening Prayer each day in the Chapel.
3. To attend every recitation and other exercise assigned, unless specially excused.
4. To observe strictly the hours of study and rest, as prescribed by the Principal or his assistants.
5. To rise in the morning at the ringing of the first bell, and prepare their rooms for inspection.
6. To make good all damage done by them to the building or furniture.
7. To behave respectfully to teachers and others.
8. All labor performed must be satisfactory, or done over in recreation time.
9. All clothes to be marked with the owner's full name.

PROHIBITIONS.

Students are not allowed :

1. To leave the grounds of the Institution without permission.
2. To send or receive mail of any kind, except through the Principal or Matron.

3. To call on or hold conversation with those of the opposite sex in the school-rooms, halls or on the grounds, without special permission.
4. To transfer themselves from one class to another, or to drop or take up studies, without permission.
5. To drink intoxicating liquors, unless prescribed by a physician, to visit drinking saloons and like places of resort, or to use profane or unbecoming language.
6. To smoke or use tobacco in any form in the rooms, halls and passages or grounds of the Institution.
7. To have in their possession cards, or to play at cards, or at any game of chance.
8. To deface the buildings, inside or outside, by marking, whittling, or in any other way.
9. To have fire-arms or any kind of deadly weapon.
10. To throw water or anything else from the windows.

Terms.

For board, tuition, room-rent, bedding, fuel and lights in class and study-rooms, per month, payable in advance -----\$ 7 00

This amount is to be paid \$5 in cash and \$2 in labor.

Five cents per hour will be allowed for out-door labor, and two and a half cents per inch for pumping water. The labor must be performed within the month, and when assigned.

The girls will bring their own sheets.

Fuel and lights used in bed-rooms, extra.

Those who do their own washing will be charged extra for the fuel used in washing and ironing.

Meals sent to rooms, *extra*.

Music, on Organ or Piano (two lessons per week), per month ----- 2 00

Use of Instrument, per month ----- 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance, 1 00

Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders preparing for the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church may be received at special rates for board and tuition.

It is very important for pupils from a distance to board in the School. They thus secure, among other benefits, better accommodations at a cheaper rate, punctual attendance in all states of the weather, regular hours for study and recreation, and the restraining influences of the School discipline.

Calendar 1890-'91.

October 2, Thursday—Fall Term begins.

October 2 and 3, Thursday—Examination and Matriculation of applicants for admission.

December 24—Christmas Vacation begins.

December 25—Christmas Day.

December 29—Christmas Vacation ends.

1891.

January 6—Epiphany.

January 19 to 23—Examinations.

January 26—Spring Term begins.

February 11—Ash Wednesday.

March 26—Easter Recess begins.

March 27—Good Friday.

March 29—Easter Day.

March 31—Easter Recess ends.

May 18 to 22—Examinations.

May 27—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 28—Commencement.

For further information address

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D., PRINCIPAL,
St. Augustine Normal School,
Raleigh, N. C.

Donations.

We gratefully acknowledge the following donations during the past year :

One Scholarship from Trinity Church, Boston, Mass.	\$ 70 00
One Scholarship from St. Andrew's, Meriden, Conn.	50 00
One Scholarship from the Rt. Rev. W. H. A. Bissell, D. D., Bishop of Vermont.	75 00
One Scholarship from Grace Church Branch of the Woman's Aux- iliary, Albany, N. Y., through Mrs. B. Scott.	50 00
One Scholarship from Sunday-school of St. James' Church, Chi- cago, Ill.	25 00
Contribution to the support of a student from St. Michael's Bible Class of the Memorial Church of the Holy Comforter, Phila. .	12 00
Salary of Teacher in Dress-making Department from Woman's Auxiliary, Long Island.	120 00
Contribution of Mrs. Anna E. Sparks, of Philadelphia, through Dr. and Mrs. Guy Hinsdale and applied to introducing water into the Smith Building for the girls.	100 00
Kitchen stove from the Freedmen's Committee of the Woman's Auxiliary of Philadelphia.	45 00
Oil stove for Library from members of St. John's, Brooklyn, N. Y., Sewing Machine from St. Bartholomew's Branch of Woman's Auxiliary, New York City.	10 00

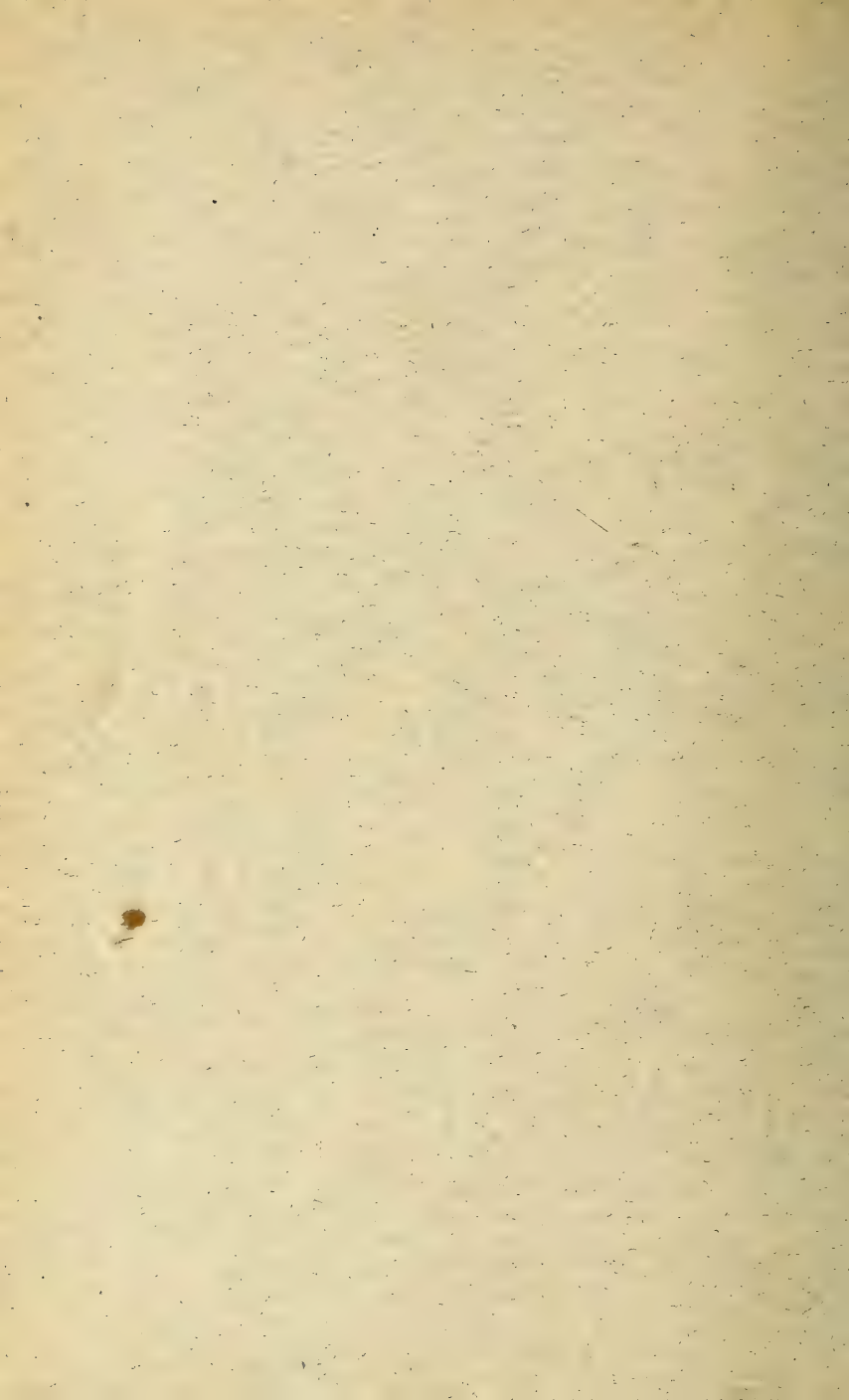
Two boxes of Linen and Clothing from the King's Daughters of Astoria, N. Y.

One box of Bed Linen from the Woman's Auxiliary of St. Peter's Church, Lewes, Del.

One box of Crockery and one box of Bed Linen from the Junior Aux-iliary, through Mrs. F. W. Perry, of New York.

Books, Magazines and Newspapers through the Church Periodical Club of New York.





CATALOGUE
OF
ST. AUGUSTINE NORMAL SCHOOL
AND
COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,



RALEIGH, N. C.

1890-'91.

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

ST. AUGUSTINE NORMAL SCHOOL

AND

COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE,

FOR COLORED STUDENTS OF BOTH SEXES,

RALEIGH, N. C.

INCORPORATED 1867.

OPENED JANUARY, 1868.

TWENTY-FOURTH SESSION, 1890-'91.

RALEIGH, N. C.:

E. M. UZZELL, STEAM PRINTER AND BINDER.

1891.

Visitors.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.

Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.

Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.

Rt. Rev. -----, Bishop of Georgia.

Rt. Rev. N. H. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Arkansas.

Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of North
Carolina.

Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Mission-
ary Bishop of Northern Texas.

Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.

Rt. Rev. J. N. GALLEHER, S. T. D., Bishop of Louisiana.

Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Mississippi.

Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.

Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Pres't	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE	Henderson.
Rev. WILLIAM WALKER	Pittsboro.
W. R. COX	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	Pittsboro.
ANDREW SYME	Raleigh.
W. L. WALL	Durham.

Faculty.

REV. A. BURTIS HUNTER, A. B., PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Biblical Learning and Exegesis, Systematic Divinity,
Evidences of Revealed Religion, Homiletics and Greek.*

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D., VICE-PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Liturgics, Ecclesiastical History, Pastoral Theology, Canon
Law, and Mental and Moral Science.*

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN, A. B.,
Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, &c.

MRS. A. A. F. SPRAGUE,
Instructor in Normal Department.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Normal Department and Music.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON,
Head of Primary Department and Teacher of Music.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Instructor in Dress-making.

MISS OPHELIA A. THOMPSON,
Instructor in English Branches.

MR. A. J. GRIFFIN,
Instructor in English Branches.

MRS. NANNIE J. DELANY,
Matron.

Pupil Instructors in Industrial Department:

J. H. BROWN, *Tin-Shop.*

V. N. BOND, *Carpenter-Shop.*

W. H. McLEAN, *Shoemaking.*

Catalogue of Students.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

BAILEY, THOS. B.	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BOND, V. N.	Henderson,	"
BROOKS, J. R.	Walthall's Store,	Va.
CASSEY, E. H.	New Berne,	N. C.
DICKSON, W. L.	Morganton,	"
GRIFFIN, A. J.	Tarboro,	"
JONES, J. J.	Rialto,	"
THOMAS, E. ST. C.	Pensacola,	Fla.
WILLIAMS, G. W.	Ridgeway,	N. C.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

BAILEY, T. B.	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BROOKS, J. R.	Walthall's Store,	Va.
BROWN, E. D.	New Berne,	N. C.
BRYANT, LIZZIE	Haywood,	"
BRYAN, LEROY	Tarboro,	"
CASSEY, E. H.	New Berne,	"
DUNN, J. G.	Raleigh,	"
*GRIFFIN, A. J.	Tarboro,	"
HARRIS, SCOTLAND	Littleton,	"
HARRISON, M. LAVINIA	Vicksburg,	Miss.
LEARY, FLORENCE	Fayetteville,	N. C.
MITCHELL, EDNA	Durham,	"
PRICE, ANNA	Raleigh,	"
RAY, ELLA	Durham,	"
THOMAS, E. ST. C.	Pensacola,	Fla.
THOMPSON, O. A.	Asheville,	N. C.
*TRUMAN, KATIE	Durham,	"
WILKERSON, T. T.	Gaston,	"

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

BOND, V. N.	Henderson,	N. C.
BROWN, J. H.	Petersburg,	Va.
COLE, B. H.	Chapel Hill,	N. C.
*CURTIS, AUSTIN	Oberlin,	"
DIXON, J. C.	Asheville,	"

DURHAM, HATTIE	Norfolk,	Va.
ELLISON, HENRY S.	Statesburg,	S. C.
EDWARDS, W. J.	Raleigh,	N. C.
GUNTER, WM.	Raleigh,	"
HOOVER, ISABEL C.	Wilmington,	"
HOWE, M. M.	Wilmington,	"
HARRISON, SARAH M.	Vicksburg,	Miss.
HINTON, ADDIE F.	Raleigh,	N. C.
HARRIS, MRS. J. A. W.	Churchill,	"
HILL, HANNAH	Tryon City,	"
HALL, EMMA	Durham,	"
HYLER, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
LANE, MARY E.	Raleigh,	"
LEARY, CLARA C.	Edenton,	"
LITTLEJOHN, ROSETTA	Raleigh,	"
MCLEOD, J. A.	Winslow,	"
MCLEAN, W. H.	Cameron,	"
PHILIPS, M. E.	Raleigh,	"
PERRY, A. N.	Pittsboro,	"
PERRY, N. T.	Pittsboro,	"
PATTERSON, MAGGIE	Raleigh,	"
PRICE, JNO. M.	Raleigh,	"
ROGERS, EHRIS	Raleigh,	"
SHEPARD, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
THOMPSON, GEORGE	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, THEODORE	Raleigh,	"
YANCY, J. J.	New York,	N. Y.
ALSTON, LIZZIE	Pittsboro,	N. C.
ANDREWS, HATTIE	Williamston,	"
BRASEL, ADA	Raleigh,	"
BRYAN, MANIZA	Tarboro,	"
BRYAN, GEORGIA	Tarboro,	"
BURGESS, A. E.	Raleigh,	"
*BURWELL, ROBERTA	Henderson,	"
BRANDON, MARIA	Washington,	D. C.
BYRD, NARCISSA	Merry Oaks,	N. C.
CHRISTMAS, LUCY	Warrenton,	"
COTTEN, NANCY	Raleigh,	"
DEVAUGHN, MARY J.	Morehead City,	"
EPPS, HARRY	Townsville,	"
FORD, MARY	Raleigh,	"
FISHER, MARINA	Beaufort,	"

GILLIAM, FANNIE	Windsor,	N. C.
GIBBLE, LOTTIE	Beaufort,	"
GREEN, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
GROVES, BELLE	Raleigh,	"
HANKS, MARY A.	Pittsboro,	"
HARTSFIELD, GEORGE	Raleigh,	"
HANNON, NANNIE	Weldon,	"
HARTSFIELD, MINNIE	Raleigh,	"
HART, ARCHIE	Murfreesboro,	"
HOCUTT, J. E.	Heflin,	"
HOWELL, MRS. E. D.	Lynchburg,	Va.
HUNTER, SHADRAC	Raleigh,	N. C.
HUNTER, KITTIE	Raleigh,	"
HOLLAND, ROBERT	Varina,	"
JOHNSON, MARY	Raleigh,	"
JONES, D. J.	Rialto,	"
JONES, J. J.	Rialto,	"
LATHAM, W. J.	Beaufort,	"
LEE, ELLA	Murfreesboro,	"
MCLEOD, W. D.	Winslow,	"
MCCRACKEN, LIZZIE	Raleigh,	"
MYRICK, LUCY	Pittsboro,	"
NELSON, IDA	Raleigh,	"
POGUE, ISAIAH	Raleigh,	"
RAGLAND, MELISSA	Keyser,	"
RIVES, LIZZIE	Pittsboro,	"
ROGERS, FANNIE	Pittsboro,	"
RICE, POWELL	Greenville,	"
SOUTHALL, M. AGNES	Murfreesboro,	"
SMITH, J. W.	Merry Oaks,	"
SMITH, J. J.	Wilmington,	"
SMITH, DORA	Raleigh,	"
STRAYHORN, CANDACE	Durham,	"
SCURLOCK, J. W.	Pittsboro,	"
TWITTY, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
TAYLOR, FANNY J.	Pittsboro,	"
WILLIAMS, G. W.	Ridgeway,	"
WILLIAMS, RICHARD	Raleigh,	"
WILSON, MAGGIE	Moncure,	"
WATSON, G. T.	Murfreesboro,	"
WILLIAMS, LOVIE A.	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, EMMA	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, IDA	Raleigh,	"
WRIGHT, CARRIE R.	Churchill,	"
WRIGHT, W. C.	Wilmington,	"

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

BRYAN, JULIUS	Tarboro,	N. C.
BROOKS, KNOXIE	Raleigh,	"
DICKSON, W. L.	Morganton,	"
GILLIAM, B. B.	Windsor,	"
HAYWOOD, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
HARRIS, HENRY	Raleigh,	"
HOLDMAN, NANCY	Durham,	"
JONES, BENNETT	Raleigh,	"
JONES, LEE	Raleigh,	"
LODER, HENRY	Asheville,	"
LANE, JAMES	Raleigh,	"
LOVE, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
LATTA, JESSE	Fish Dam,	"
LAWS, LEE	Wake Forest,	"
MORGAN, GEORGE S.	Raleigh,	"
MORGAN, LEE E.	Beck,	"
NUTT, WM. M.	Wilmington,	"
PERKINSON, MOLLIE	Raleigh,	"
PERRY, ALEX.	Raleigh,	"
PAGE, HENRY	Raleigh,	"
RAYNER, WM.	Raleigh,	"
SUMMERS, D. S.	Henderson,	"
SAULTER, JACOB	Raleigh,	"
TAYLOR, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
ANDERSON, LILLIE	Raleigh,	"
BELLAMY, CARRIE	Tarboro,	"
BLAYLACK, LINSEY	Raleigh,	"
BRASEL, NANCY	Raleigh,	"
BRYANT, SALLIE	Raleigh,	"
BRYANT, FRANCES	Raleigh,	"
BRAAM, CATHARINE	Raleigh,	"
BRIDGEFORD, ESTHER	Raleigh,	"
DIXON, MATTIE	Aurora,	"
EATON, AMANDA	Raleigh,	"
EDWARDS, CORA	Raleigh,	"
EPPEs, HENRIETTA	Townsville,	"
GILLIAM, FANNIE	Windsor,	"
HINES, PATTIE	Raleigh,	"
HILL, EMMA	Tryon City,	"
*HARRIS, FLORENTINE	Raleigh,	"

*Dead.

LEE, MILLARD	St. Simon's Mills,	Ga.
LOCKHART, ANNIE	Raleigh,	N. C.
MANN, LIZZIE	Beaufort,	"
MANLY, BESSIE	Raleigh,	"
NOBLE, BLANDINA	Charlotte,	"
PASCHALL, KATHERINE	Middleburg,	"
PASCHALL, ELIZA	Raleigh,	"
STEWART, MARY	Raleigh,	"
SIMMONS, LIZZIE	Henderson,	"
STITH, LAURA	Weldon,	"
STEVENSON, LOUNARY	Raleigh,	"
TAYLOR, ANNIE	Raleigh,	"
TOWNS, HENRY	Brunswick,	Ga.
THOMAS, MARY	Raleigh,	N. C.
THOMPSON, LORENA	Raleigh,	"
VAN LEW, MARY	Wilmington,	"
WILCOX, CORNELIA	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, NANCY	Littleton,	"

SUMMARY.

Theological Department	9
Collegiate Department	18
Normal Department	92
Preparatory Department	58
	<hr/>
	177
Named twice	9
	<hr/>
	168
Expelled	1
	<hr/>
	169

Course of Instruction.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

PREPARATORY CLASS FOR POSTULANTS.

Nicholl's Help, McLearn's Old and New Testament History, Norris' Teachers' Manual on the Prayer-book; Wordsworth's Catechesis and Lectures.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Greek Testament, Sacred History, Biblical Learning and Interpretation, Evidences of Revealed Religion, The Book of Common Prayer.

MIDDLE CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church History, The Book of Common Prayer, Homiletics.

SENIOR CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church Polity, The Book of Common Prayer, Pastoral Theology, Constitution and Canons of the Church, Homiletics.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Stoddard's.
Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
Writing and Drawing.
English Grammar, Mugan's.
Physical Geography (first term), Maury's.
Natural Philosophy (second term), Hooker's.
First Latin Book, Collar & Daniel's.
History of United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
Physiology.
Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

First Term.

Algebra, Robinson's, (through Quadratics).
Rhetoric, Hart's (through Figures).

Civil Government, Young's.
 Cæsar, with Latin Grammar.
 Greek, Harkness' First Book.
 Vocal Music.

Second Term.

Algebra, completed.
 Rhetoric, completed.
 English History.
 Cæsar.
 Greek, Translations.
 Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

First Term.

Geometry, Wentworth's, Books I and II, including original exercises.
 General History, Anderson's Ancient.
 English Literature, Kellogg's.
 Cæsar.
 Virgil.
 Xenophon, with Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.
 Vocal Music.

Second Term.

Geometry, through Book V.
 Psychology.
 General History, Modern.
 Cicero.
 Xenophon.

FOURTH YEAR.

First Term.

Trigonometry, Wells' (to right-angled Triangles).
 Political Economy.
 Chemistry.
 Cicero.
 Homer's Iliad.
 Vocal Music.

Second Term.

Trigonometry.
 Astronomy, Steele.
 Moral Science.
 Cicero.
 Homer's Iliad.
 Vocal Music.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Stoddard's Common School.

Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.

Writing and Drawing.

English Grammar, Muga's.

Physical Geography (first term), Fisher's Essentials and Maury's Manual.

Natural Philosophy (second term).

Book-keeping.

History of the United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.

Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.

Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.

Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.

Physiology (second term), Steele's Hygienic Physiology.

Civil Government (first term).

History of England.

Book-keeping.

Art and Science of Teaching.

Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

Geometry (first term), Wentworth's.

Astronomy (second term).

Chemistry (first term).

Psychology (second term), Hill's Elements.

General History, Anderson's.

Art and Science of Teaching.

Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).

Geology (second term).

English Literature.

Political Economy (first term).

Moral Science (second term).

History of Pedagogy.

Vocal Music.

Compositions and Essays once a week throughout the whole course.

Sewing three times a week throughout the whole course.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling, oral and written.

Reading, 3d, 4th and 5th Readers.

Writing.

Drawing.

Arithmetic, Sanford's Intermediate and Common School.

Grammar, Mugan's New Graded Method, and Reed & Kellogg's Higher English.

Geography with Map Drawing, Maury's Elementary and Fisher's Essentials.

History, Mrs. C. P. Spencer's North Carolina.

Vocal Music.

General Information.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its threefold object is to afford young men and women, of the colored race, superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site, near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The buildings of the Institution are five: The Main School building, the Smith building, the Principal's and Vice-Principal's residences and the Industrial building. The Main School building is a new structure of brick, four stories high, eighty-five feet front by forty-four feet deep. It contains all the class-rooms, the temporary chapel, the Principal's office, the library, and all the lodging-rooms for the male students. The rooms are all large and airy, and in the highest degree adapted to comfort and health. There is a supply of water on each floor. The Smith building, formerly the commodious residence of the late Rev. Dr. J. B. Smith, the founder of the Institution, contains the lodging-rooms of the female students, kitchen, store-room and dining-room for all the students. It was built with special reference to comfort and convenience, and has recently had water introduced into it.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Bible and Prayer-book, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History—Ancient and Modern—Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the methods of Teaching, the Organization and management of Schools, etc.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Students who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department, are admitted to classes in the Preparatory Course. No classes, however, are formed below this grade.

ADMISSION.

Applicants for admission must be able to read and write, and have a knowledge of the fundamental operations of Arithmetic, namely: Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division. They must also be familiar with the first lessons in Geography, and prepared to commence the study of Grammar.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be ad-

dressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the Institution should leave home for that purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission.

Persons of any state of advancement are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

Each applicant, before being received, is required to present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: The first in January; the second in May. Besides these there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts, and performing the best work possible.

For promotion to a higher class, a satisfactory examination on all the studies of the lower class is necessary.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the Institution at any time, and to be present at the examinations.

DIPLOMAS.

Any student may pursue studies in both the Academic and Normal Departments at the same time, and will be entitled to a Diploma from either Department on the completion of the studies of that course, or their equivalent, upon the payment of \$2.00.

SOCIETIES.

The J. Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The Library and Reading-room are regarded as tending to aid materially in promoting the intelligence and liberal education of the students. The Reading-room is provided with the daily papers and monthly magazines and fixed hours are set apart for its use.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding-students attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday-school and at night public worship in the school chapel. All students are required to be present in the chapel at half past 8 A. M. on school-days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. *Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday-school instruction-book.*

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons. In order to secure this result, a study is held each school-day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9:00 o'clock, under the direction of one of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each day in instruction by the Principal, or one of the Instructors, on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Society and the School on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

Instruction in sewing or in Dress-making is given to all the girls in the Boarding Department. During the past

year a special building has been erected for the young men's Industrial Department, containing a shoe-shop, carpenter's shop and tinsmith's shop. Practice and instruction have been had in these trades and it is hoped to extend the industrial feature still further during the coming year.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the Institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct proves the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his assistants, and the Matron.

By a judicious use of such incentives as a Roll of Honor for those whose average in Studies, Deportment and Punctuality is 90 or over, and merit marks; and also of demerit marks for violation of rules and tardiness, it is sought to stimulate the students to gain all the advantages of the Institution, and fit them to become valuable members of society. When these means do not produce their legitimate effect in studiousness, deportment and punctuality, the name will be stricken from the roll.

An earnest endeavor will be made to provide a wholesome table, so that the bodies of the students may be fitted to serve the mind and spirit which it is the aim of the School to train.

In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear on all public occasions the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark-blue tricot dress, made with plain full skirt and plain basque. Samples of tricot (or the goods) will be sent to any applicant so that the dresses may be made at home, or they can be made in the Dress-making Department as soon as they enter the School. The cost of all the materials for a dress will be about \$4.

Dresses for daily school wear may be plain, dark-blue or black wool, or dark-blue and white calico.

Outside garments *must* be of either dark-blue or black material and simply made. The hats must be small, dark-blue or black in winter, or white sailor hats in summer, and must be plainly trimmed. No feathers or flowers will be allowed.

Girls dressing in mourning will be permitted to wear only plain black wool, or black and white calico dresses. Dresses for closing exercises must be pure white, simply made.

Parents will please discourage any jewelry being brought to the School, and any hats, dresses or outside garments except the uniforms and a plain dress for house-work.

Every girl is required to have an umbrella, water-proof, over-shoes, two sheets, two pillow-cases and towels with her name plainly marked on each.

Terms.

For board, tuition, room-rent, bedding, fuel and lights in class and study-rooms, per month, payable in advance ----- \$ 7 00

This amount is to be paid \$5 in cash and \$2 in labor.

Five cents per hour will be allowed for out-door labor. The labor must be performed within the month, and when assigned.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance, 1 00

Music, on Organ or Piano (two lessons per week), per month ----- 2 00

Use of Instrument, per month ----- 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

Students will purchase their own fuel and light for use in bedrooms or in the laundry. The girls will provide their own sheets.

In case of great need, an effort will be made to find aid for Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church, but self-help will always be kept in view.

For further information address the Principal, the

REV. A. B. HUNTER,
RALEIGH, N. C.

Calendar 1891-'92.

October 1, Thursday—Fall Term begins. Examination of applicants.

December 24, Thursday—Christmas Vacation begins.

December 25—Christmas Day.

1892.

January 6, Wednesday—Epiphany.

January 25-29—Examinations.

February 1, Monday—Spring Term begins.

March 2—Ash-Wednesday.

April 15—Good Friday.

April 17—Easter-Day.

April 18—Easter-Monday. Annual Athletic Games.

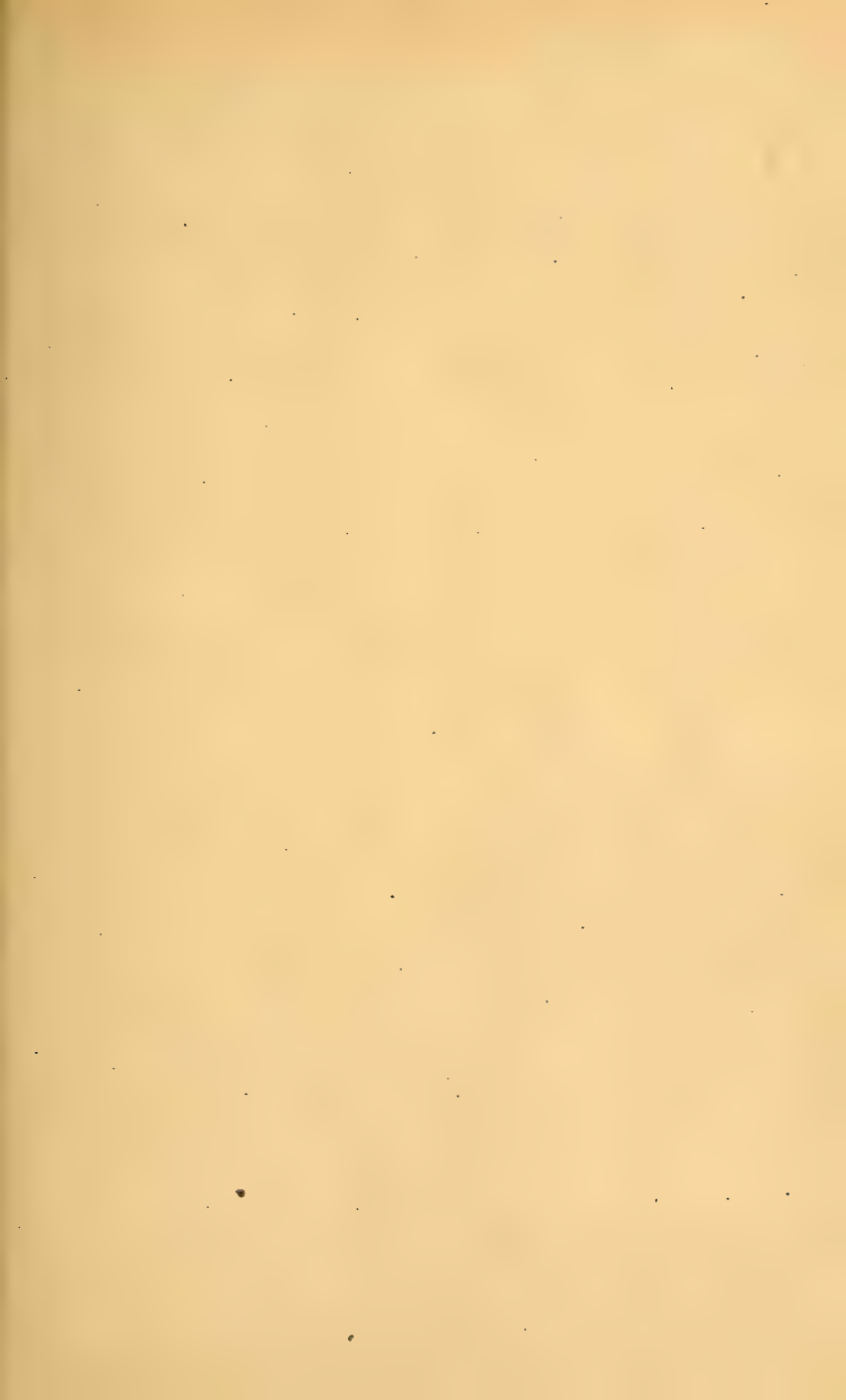
May 16-20—Examinations.

May 27—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 28—Commencement.

Gifts to the School, 1890—91.

Scholarship from Trinity Church, Boston, Mass.	\$ 70 00
Scholarship from St. Andrew's, Meriden, Conn.	50 00
Scholarship from the Rt. Rev. W. H. A. Bissell, D. D., Bishop of Vermont	50 00
Scholarship from Grace Church, Albany, N. Y.	50 00
Scholarship from Woman's Auxiliary, through Miss Julia C. Emery	70 00
Taylor Scholarship In Memoriam	40 00
Lawrence Scholarship	70 00
Three Carpet Mats Guild of St. George's Church, Astoria, N. Y. \$30 for Carpet—A. B. H.	
\$50 for Tools—Woman's Auxiliary of St. Bartholomew's Church, N. Y.	
\$15 for Tools through Mrs. D. W. Burnham, New York.	
Box of Clothing—Daughters of the Church of Grace Parish, Orange, N. J.	
Christmas Box for the Sunday-school, through Mr. Harding, of Bur- lington, Vt.	
Salary of Dress-making Teacher—Woman's Auxiliary of Long Island.	
Box of Clothing—Freedmen's Committee of Grace Church, N. Y.	
\$50 for Tools—Freedmen's Mission of Grace Church, N. Y.	
Piano—Mrs. A. B. Hunter and Mrs. W. F. Mustin.	
\$50 for General Use—Mr. and Mrs. Fred. T. Sherman, of Brooklyn.	
\$50 for Tools and \$26 for moving Piano, etc., from Freedmen's Commit- tee of the Woman's Auxiliary, of Philadelphia.	
Samples of Dry Goods—John Wanamaker, Philadelphia, through Mr. Frank Search.	
Books, Papers and Magazines—Church Periodical Club.	





W. Hunter

Catalogue
OF
St. Augustine Normal School
AND
Collegiate Institute,



Raleigh, N. C.

1891-'92.



Annual Catalogue

OF

St. Augustine Normal School

AND

Collegiate Institute,

For Colored Students of Both Sexes,

Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened January, 1868.

Twenty-fifth Session, 1891-'92.

RALEIGH, N. C.:

E. M. UZZELL, STEAM PRINTER AND BINDER.

1892.

Visitors.

- Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.
- Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.
- Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.
- Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
- Rt. Rev. N. H. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
of Arkansas.
- Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
Carolina.
- Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., D. C. L., Bishop
of North Carolina.
- Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Mis-
sionary Bishop of Northern Texas.
- Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
- Rt. Rev. DAVIS SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
- Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Mississippi.
- Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
- Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
- Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Assistant
Bishop of Alabama.

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., Pres't	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE	Henderson.
Rev. WILLIAM WALKER	Pittsboro.
Rev. BENNETT SMEDES, D. D.	Raleigh.
W. R. COX	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	Pittsboro.
ANDREW SYME	Raleigh.
W. L. WALL	Durham.

Calendar 1892-'93.

September 29, Thursday—Fall Term begins. Examination of applicants.

November 24—Thanksgiving Day.

November 27—First Sunday in Advent.

December 23, Friday—Christmas Vacation begins.

1893.

January 2, Tuesday—Studies resumed.

January 23-27—Examinations.

January 31, Monday—Spring Term begins.

February 25—Ash-Wednesday.

March 31—Good Friday.

April 2—Easter-Day.

April 3—Easter-Monday. Annual Athletic Games.

May 15-19—Examinations.

May 24—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 25—Commencement.

Faculty.

REV. A. BURTIS HUNTER, A. B., PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Biblical Learning and Exegesis, Systematic Divinity,
Evidences of Revealed Religion, Homiletics and Greek.*

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D., VICE-PRINCIPAL,
*Professor of Liturgics, Ecclesiastical History, Pastoral Theology, Canon
Law, and Mental and Moral Science.*

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN, A. B.,
Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, Etc.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Normal Department and Vocal Music.

MR. A. J. GRIFFIN,
Instructor in Normal Department.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON,
Head of Preparatory Department and Teacher of Music.

MISS OPHELIA A. THOMPSON,
Primary Department.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Instructor in Dress-making.

MRS. NANNIE J. DELANY,
Matron and Instructor in Cooking.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS,
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

HEAD OF INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN.

Instructors.

W. B. CRITTENDEN, *Tin-Shop.*

JOHN F. SMITH, *Carpenter-Shop.*

W. H. McLEAN, *Shoemaking.*

Catalogue of Students.

GRADUATES.

NORMAL COURSE, 1891.

OPHELIA A. THOMPSON	Asheville,	N. C.
KATIE R. TRUMAN	Durham,	"

COLLEGIATE COURSE, 1892.

A. J. GRIFFIN	Tarboro,	N. C.
JOHN R. BROOKS	Lawrenceville,	Va.

PARTIAL COLLEGIATE COURSE.

D. W. PARKER	Beaufort,	N. C.
--------------	-----------	-------

NORMAL COURSE, 1892.

M. LAVINIA HARRISON	Vicksburg,	Miss.
ELLA N. RAY	Durham,	N. C.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS.

JOHN R. BROOKS	Lawrenceville,	Va.
A. J. GRIFFIN	Tarboro,	N. C.
ABNER HILL	Tryon City,	"

POSTULANTS.

BAILEY, THOS. B.,	SMITH, JOHN F.,
BOND, V. N.,	THOMAS, E. S. C.,
DICKSON, W. L.,	LEARY, M. N.,
DRAKE, CAMILLUS R.,	STRONG, WM.
Total, 11.	

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

BAILEY, THOMAS B.	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BROOKS, JOHN R.	Lawrenceville,	Va.
BRYAN, LEROY W. G.	Lawrence,	N. C.
DUNN, JOHN G.	Raleigh,	"
ELLISON, HENRY S.	Statesburg,	S. C.
GRIFFIN, A. J.	Tarboro,	N. C.
HARRIS, SCOTLAND	Littleton,	"
HARRISON, M. LAVINIA	Vicksburg,	Miss.

	HARRISON, SARAH M.	Vicksburg,	Miss.
	HINTON, ADDIE F.	Raleigh,	N. C.
250	HORTON, W. W.	Gaylesville,	Ala.
20.12	HOWE, MINNIE M.	Wilmington,	N. C.
	LEARY, CLARA C.	Edenton,	"
	MITCHELL, EDNA B.	Durham,	"
	PARKER, D. W.	Beaufort,	"
350	PHILLIPS, MARY E.	Raleigh,	"
43.04	PERRY, N. T.	Pittsboro,	"
5.95	RAY, ELLA N.	Durham,	"
	STRONG, WILLIAM A.	Matrimony,	"
	THOMAS, EDW. ST. C.	Pensacola,	Fla.
	WILKERSON, THOS. T.	Gaston,	N. C.
26.41	WILLIAMS, F. B.	Raleigh,	"
	Total, 22.		

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

	ANDREWS, WM. L.	Williamston,	N. C.
	BATTLE, AMANDA	Wilson,	"
3.95	BRIDGERS, LOUISA E.	Tarboro,	"
	BOND, VIRGIL N.	Littleton,	"
	BRYAN, GEORGIA E.	Lawrence,	"
4.10	COLE, B. H.	Chapel Hill,	"
	DIXON, J. CARL	Asheville,	"
2.93	DIXON, MARY J.	Asheville,	"
6.78	GREEN, WM. H.	Beaufort,	"
4.85	GOLDSTON, ELIJAH H.	Brower's Mills,	"
	HALL, EMMA LOUISA	Durham,	"
	HARRIS, MRS. J. A. W.	Churchill,	"
19.27	HARRIS, WILLIAM Y.	Littleton,	"
	HOCUTT, JAMES E.	Heflin,	"
32.92	HOLLAND, ROBERT	Varina,	"
	MCLEAN, WM. H.	Cameron,	"
42.90	MCLEOD, JAMES A.	Winslow,	"
	MOORE, JAMES W.	Rich Square,	"
3.65	MURRAY, LILLY R.	Asheville,	"
	NICHOLSON, WM. T.	Littleton,	"
	PARKER, MARTHA	Columbia,	S. C.
14.74	PRITCHETT, CHAS. B.	Washington,	N. C.
12.72	SOUTHALL, M. AGNES	Murfreesboro,	"
	SIMMS, SAMUEL	Fremont,	"
7.92	STUDIVENT, MINNIE A.	Littleton,	"
	THOMPSON, GEORGE W.	Oberlin,	"
5.20	WILLIAMS, THEODORE F.	Oberlin,	"
	YOUNG, MARY A.	Littleton,	"

23	AIMEE, ANNIE B.	Wilmington,	N. C.
122	BENTLEY, EMMET L.	Wilmington,	"
	BURGESS, ALBERT E.	Raleigh,	"
84	CHRISTMAS, LUCY	Warrenton,	"
	DEVAUGHN, MARY J.	Morehead City,	"
49	DEBERNIERE, CARRIE	Wilmington,	"
34	DRAKE, CAMILLUS L.	Rocky Mount,	"
20	EATON, ESTHER	Tarboro,	"
	ELLIOTT, JOHN B.	Mt. Olive,	"
80	FIELD, ANNA L.	Weldon,	"
	FIELD, PATTIE L.	Weldon,	"
17	GIBBLE, LOTTIE D.	Beaufort,	"
	HAYES, CLARISSA	Raleigh,	"
	HILL, EMMA	Tryon City,	"
	HILL, ANNA	Tryon City,	"
	HARTSFIELD, MINNIE	Raleigh,	"
	HARTSFIELD, GEORGE S.	Raleigh,	"
	LANDER, LIZZIE	Lincolnton,	"
20	LATTA, JULIA A.	Hillsboro,	"
	LEARY, MATTHEW N.	Fayetteville,	"
	LATHAM, WILEY J.	Morehead City,	"
	MCCRACKEN, LIZZIE	Raleigh,	"
	MCBEE, CARRIE	Lincolnton,	"
450	MCLEOD, W. D.	Winslow,	"
	PEEL, JOHN C.	Mt. Olive,	"
	REID, ALICE	Bedford City,	Va.
32	ROGERS, FANNIE	Pittsboro,	N. C.
	RAGSVILLE, JULIUS B.	Asheville,	"
	SMITH, DORA	Raleigh,	"
87	STRAYHORN, CANDACE	Durham,	"
	STEVENSON, LOUNARY	Raleigh,	"
95	TOOLE, LIZZIE L.	Charlotte,	"
20	WILLIAMS, IDA E.	Raleigh,	"
20	WILLIAMS, EMMA T.	Raleigh,	"
28	WILLIAMS, JESSE C.	Beaufort,	"
	WILLIAMS, RICHARD	Raleigh,	"
	WHITTAKER, ALIEN	Gold Rock,	"
	WHITTAKER, REBECCA H.	Gold Rock,	"

Total, 66.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

	ANDERSON, ZANIE	Springhope,	N. C.
27	BLACKWELL, PATTIE W.	Asheville,	"
	BLOUNT, N. B.	Raleigh,	"
	BROOKS, EDWARD	Raleigh,	"

250	BRASEL, NANCY	Raleigh,	N. C.
	BRYAN, JULIUS	Lawrence,	"
.60	BRYANT, SALLIE E.	Raleigh,	"
	BUNN, JANE	Raleigh,	"
	COTTEN, T. W.	Bellevoir,	"
4.48	DICKSON, W. L.	Morganton,	"
	DUBIGNON, JOSEPH	Brunswick,	Ga.
4.91	DUNSTON, CHARLES R.	Raleigh,	N. C.
7.43	EPPE, HENRIETTA B.	Townsville,	"
	GRANT, LUCY A.	Raleigh,	"
3.62	GREEN, HATTIE	Raleigh,	"
17.67	GILLIAM, BRAXTON B.	Windsor,	"
13.65	GILLIAM, FANNY	Windsor,	"
2	HANNON, NANNIE V.	Weldon,	"
5.60	HINES, PATTIE	Raleigh,	"
2.10	HUNTER, KITTIE A.	Raleigh,	"
1	HAYWOOD, JOHN	Raleigh,	"
2.	HYLER, BENJAMIN	Raleigh,	"
	LOCKHARDT, ANNIE	Raleigh,	"
1.25	LEE, MILLARD F.	St. Simon's Mills,	Ga.
19.19	LOVE, JOHN H.	Raleigh,	N. C.
1	McNAIR, LOUISA	Raleigh,	"
1.12	PARKER, SOPHIA	Beaufort,	"
2	PERKINSON, MOLLIE	Raleigh,	"
2.86	POTTS, JOSIE W.	Fayetteville,	"
	PASCHALL, KATHERINE	Middleburg,	"
	PUGH, GEORGIA W.	Windsor,	"
	SIMMONS, LIZZIE B.	Henderson,	"
	SMITH, LAURA M.	Raleigh,	"
	SMITH, BESSIE	Raleigh,	"
	SPENCER, SUTTON	Statesville	"
6.15	STORY, DELIA	Wilmington,	"
	SMITH, JOHN F.	Pittsboro,	"
	SUMMERS, D. S.	Gibsonville,	"
	THOMPSON, LORENA	Raleigh,	"
	THOMAS, MARY	Raleigh,	"
	TOWNS, HENRY M.	Brunswick,	Ga.
	VANLEW, MARY	Wilmington,	N. C.
	WEAVER, ELIZA	Raleigh,	"
	WHITTAKER, LELA D.	Gold Rock,	"
	WILLIAMS, ELIZABETH C.	Raleigh,	"
	WYNNE, SALLIE	Mt. Olive,	"
1.81	WOODARD, JOHN H.	Morganton,	"

Total, 47.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

ANDERSON, LILLY	Raleigh,	N. C.
BRAAM, ANNA	Raleigh,	"
BRAAM, MARY	Raleigh,	"
BAKER, KATIE	Raleigh,	"
BLALOCK, LINCY	Raleigh,	"
BRANCH, JAMES	Raleigh,	"
CHADWICK, MARY	Beaufort,	"
FREEMAN, WILLIAM	Raleigh,	"
FLETCHER, FLORENCE	Raleigh,	"
GREEN, ALMA T.	Raleigh,	"
HILL, WILLIAM L.	Weldon,	"
HALL, SHERWOOD	Raleigh,	"
HARRIS, HENRY D.	Raleigh,	"
HORTON, MARY B.	Raleigh,	"
IVEY, MINNIE	Raleigh,	"
JONES, WILLIAM	Raleigh,	"
JOHNSON, RICHARD A.	Raleigh,	"
LATHAM, HATTIE A.	Morehead City,	"
MITCHELL, SAMUEL	Raleigh,	"
PIERCE, FRANCES	Raleigh,	"
POWELL, LULU	Raleigh,	"
STEWART, ROYAL A.	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, ETTA	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, PETTIGREW	Raleigh,	"
STROUD, OLIVIA	Raleigh,	"
WYNNE, ALICE	Dudley,	"
WINSTON, WILLIAM	Raleigh,	"
WHITE, ELEANOR LOUISA	Raleigh,	"
WHITE, DYKINS	Raleigh,	"

Total, 29.

SUMMARY.

Theological Department	11
Collegiate Department	22
Normal Department	66
Preparatory Department	47
Primary Department	29
	<hr/>
	175
Named twice	10
	<hr/>
	165
Expelled	1
	<hr/>
	166

Course of Instruction.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

PREPARATORY CLASS FOR POSTULANTS.

Nicholl's Help, McLearn's Old and New Testament History, Norris' Teachers' Manual on the Prayer-book; Wordsworth's Catechesis and Lectures.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Greek Testament, Sacred History, Biblical Learning and Interpretation, Evidences of Revealed Religion, The Book of Common Prayer.

MIDDLE CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church History, The Book of Common Prayer, Homiletics.

SENIOR CLASS.

Exegetical Study of Scripture, Systematic Divinity, Church Polity, The Book of Common Prayer, Pastoral Theology, Constitution and Canons of the Church, Homiletics.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Stoddard's.
Algebra, Robinson's Elementary (to Involution).
Writing and Drawing.
English Grammar, Mugan's.
Physical Geography (first term), Maury's.
Natural Philosophy (second term), Hooker's.
First Latin Book, Collar & Daniel's.
History of United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
Physiology.
Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

First Term.

Algebra, Robinson's (through Quadratics).
Rhetoric, Hart's (through Figures).
Civil Government, Young's.

Cæsar, with Latin Grammar.
 Greek, Harkness' First Book.
 Vocal Music.

Second Term.

Algebra, completed.
 Rhetoric, completed.
 English History.
 Cæsar.
 Greek, Translations.
 Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

First Term.

Geometry, Wells', Books I and II, including original exercises.
 General History.
 English Literature.
 Cæsar.
 Virgil.
 Xenophon, with Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.
 Vocal Music.

Second Term.

Geometry, through Book V.
 Psychology.
 General History, Modern.
 Cicero.
 Xenophon.

FOURTH YEAR.

First Term.

Trigonometry, Wells' (to right-angled Triangles).
 Political Economy.
 Chemistry.
 Cicero.
 Homer's Iliad.
 Vocal Music.

Second Term.

Trigonometry.
 Astronomy.
 Moral Science.
 Cicero.
 Homer's Iliad.
 Vocal Music.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (first term), Stoddard's Common School.
Algebra (second term), Robinson's Elementary.
Writing and Drawing.
English Grammar, Mugar's.
Physical Geography (first term), Fisher's Essentials and Maury's Manual.
Natural Philosophy (second term).
Book-keeping.
History of the United States, Swinton's or Anderson's.
Vocal Music.

SECOND YEAR.

Algebra (first term), Robinson's Elementary.
Geometry (second term), Wentworth's.
Rhetoric (first term), Kellogg's or Hart's.
Physiology (second term), Steele's Hygienic Physiology.
Civil Government (first term).
History of England.
Book-keeping.
Art and Science of Teaching.
Vocal Music.

THIRD YEAR.

Geometry (first term), Wells'.
Astronomy (second term).
Chemistry (first term).
Psychology (second term).
General History.
Art and Science of Teaching.
Vocal Music.

FOURTH YEAR.

Trigonometry (first term).
Geology (second term).
English Literature.
Political Economy (first term).
Moral Science (second term).
History of Pedagogy.
Vocal Music.

Compositions and Essays once a week throughout the whole course.
Sewing daily throughout the whole course.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling, oral and written.

Reading, 3d, 4th and 5th Readers.

Writing.

Drawing.

Arithmetic, Sanford's Intermediate and Common School.

Grammar, Mugan's New Graded Method, and Reed & Kellogg's Higher English.

Geography with Map Drawing, Maury's Elementary and Fisher's Essentials.

Vocal Music.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling.

Reading.

Writing.

Arithmetic.

Geography.

General Information.

HISTORY AND OBJECT.

St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its threefold object is to afford young men and women, of the colored race, superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the Holy Ministry.

It is situated upon rising ground, one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh. Its site, near enough to the city for practical purposes, while sufficiently remote from its distractions and temptations, is a most eligible one for health, prospect, bracing air and pure water.

The buildings of the institution are five: The Main School building, the Smith building, the Principal's and Vice-Principal's residences and the Industrial building. The Main School building is a new structure of brick, four stories high, eighty-five feet front by forty-four feet deep. It contains all the class-rooms, the temporary chapel, the Principal's office, the library, and all the lodging-rooms for the young men. The rooms are all large and airy, and in the highest degree adapted to comfort and health. There is a supply of water on each floor. The Smith building, formerly the commodious residence of the late Rev. Dr. J. B. Smith, the founder of the institution, contains the lodging-rooms of the female students, kitchen, store-room and dining room for all the students. It was built with special reference to comfort and convenience, and has recently had water introduced into it. An addition fifty

feet long is now being erected. It will contain, on the first floor, a room for the cooking-school and one for the dress-making department. The second and third floors will have commodious dormitories, containing private dressing-rooms.

The course in the Theological Department will include instruction in the Bible and Prayer-book, Christian Evidences, Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History and Homiletics.

The extent of the Collegiate Department is shown by the studies presented. It embraces History (Ancient and Modern), Mathematics to Trigonometry, and so much of the Sciences and Classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of Science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages.

In the Normal Department the course is arranged with reference to the wants of teachers in the Public Schools. Especial pains are taken to make the instruction thorough and efficient, and to educate competent teachers. In connection with this Department instruction will be given on the Methods of Teaching, the Organization and Management of Schools, etc.

PREPARATORY AND PRIMARY DEPARTMENTS.

Students who are not prepared to pass the examination for admission to the Academic or the Normal Department are admitted to classes in the Preparatory and Primary Courses.

ADMISSION.

The stated time for examination and admission is the first week of the term, and it is important that applicants be present at that time. All applications should be addressed to the Principal, and no person at a distance desiring to enter the institution should leave home for that

purpose before receiving information from the Principal as to the certainty of admission. With each application for admission a certificate of good character from the last school or teacher should be sent to the Principal.

Persons of any state of advancement are admitted on any day of the session, and placed in the classes for which they are found, by examination, to be fitted.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are two regular examinations of the classes in each course of study during the session, as follows: The first in January; the second in May. Besides these there are written and oral examinations of the various classes from time to time, for the purpose of testing the industry and proficiency of the students, and stimulating them in putting forth their best efforts, and performing the best work possible. No student will be allowed to drop a study or pass to a higher department who fails to receive 70 in that study.

Patrons and friends are cordially invited to visit the institution at any time, and to be present at the examinations.

DIPLOMAS.

Diplomas in both the Collegiate and Normal Departments are granted upon the satisfactory completion of these courses. There is a Diploma fee of \$2.

LITERARY SOCIETY.

The J. Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The Library and Reading-room are regarded as tending to aid materially in promoting the intelligence and liberal

education of the students. The Reading-room is provided with the daily papers and monthly magazines and fixed hours are set apart for its use.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding-students attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday-school and at night public worship in the School Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at half past 8 A. M. on school-days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. *Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday-school instruction-book.*

STUDY.

Students are expected faithfully to devote such a portion of their time out of class as is necessary to the thorough preparation of their lessons. In order to secure this result, a study is held each school-day evening (Friday excepted) from 7:30 to 9:00 o'clock, under the direction of one of the teachers, at which all the students are required to be present.

LECTURES.

A short time is usually occupied each day in instruction by the Principal, or one of the Instructors, on the Bible, Book of Common Prayer, or some kindred topic. There are also occasional lectures before the Literary Society and the School on a variety of subjects—moral, historical, scientific, etc.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

Instruction in sewing or in Dress-making is given to all the girls in the Boarding Department.

A special building has been erected for the young men's Industrial Department, containing a shoe-shop, carpenter's shop and tinsmith's shop.

This department has been well organized during the year and now offers instruction in carpentry, shoe-making, bricklaying and the tinner's art. It is under the direct supervision of the faculty.

During the coming year, in addition to sewing and dress-making, instruction will be given to the girls in the art of cooking and other branches pertaining to good house-keeping.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of the institution assumes that the student is truthful and honorable until his conduct proves the contrary. Due care is exercised over the habits and morals of students. They are at all times under the immediate supervision of the Principal, his assistants, and the Matron.

By a judicious use of such incentives as a Roll of Honor for those whose average in Studies, Deportment and Punctuality is 90 or over, and merit marks; and also of demerit marks for violation of rules and tardiness, it is sought to stimulate the students to gain all the advantages of the institution, and fit them to become valuable members of society. When these means do not produce their legitimate effect in studiousness, deportment and punctuality, the name will be stricken from the roll.

It will always be the aim of the School, not only to cultivate womanly qualities in its students, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the School grounds unaccompanied by the Matron or a teacher. All communications between the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden.

An earnest endeavor will be made to provide a wholesome table, so that the bodies of the students may be fitted to serve the mind and spirit which it is the aim of the School to train.

DRESS.

In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear on all public occasions the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark-blue tricot dress, made, without train, plainly, with skirt and basque separate, and without silk or velvet trimming. Shirt-waists of white and dark-blue and white calico are to be provided for warm weather. Only plain black or white ties may be worn. Samples of tricot (or the goods) will be sent to any applicant so that the dresses may be made at home, or they can be made in the Dress-making Department as soon as they enter the School. The cost of all the materials for a dress will be about \$4.

Dresses for daily school wear must be plain, dark-blue wool or calico, or dark-blue and white calico.

Outside garments *must* be of either dark-blue or black material and simply made. The hats must be small, dark-blue or black in winter, or white sailor hats in summer, and must be plainly trimmed. No feathers or flowers will be allowed.

Dresses for closing exercises must be pure white muslin, simply made. Girls dressing in mourning will be permitted to wear only plain black wool, or black and white calico dresses.

Parents will please discourage any jewelry being brought to the School, and any hats, dresses or outside garments except the uniforms.

Every girl is required to have an umbrella, water-proof, over-shoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases and towels with her name plainly marked on each.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work.

Terms.

For board, tuition, room-rent, bedding, fuel and lights in class and study-rooms, per month, payable in advance ----- \$ 7 00

Five cents per hour will be allowed for labor. The labor must be performed when assigned.

Fee for incidentals, to be paid by all students on entering ----- 1 00

This covers the cost of lights and fuel in the girls' dormitories, and the use and washing of the sheets in the young men's building.

Meals sent to rooms, 5 cents each; on Sundays, 10 cents. Fuel and lights in Infirmary, to be paid for as used.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance, 1 00
Music, on Organ or Piano (two lessons per week),
per month ----- 2 00

Use of Instrument, per month ----- 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

As a great injury has been done to other students by loss and delay in the payment of bills on the part of some of the students, hereafter the Principal will be obliged to require payment STRICTLY IN ADVANCE.

Students will purchase their own fuel and light for use in bedrooms or in the laundry.

In case of great need, an effort will be made to find aid for Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church, but self-help will always be kept in view.

For further information address the Principal, the

REV. A. B. HUNTER,
RALEIGH, N. C.

Gifts to the School, 1891-'92.

Scholarship, Trinity Church, Boston	\$ 70 00
Scholarship, Grace Church, Albany	50 00
Scholarship, Grace Church, New York	25 00
Scholarship, Woman's Auxiliary, through Miss Emery	70 00
Scholarship, Massachusetts Branch Woman's Auxiliary	50 00
Taylor Scholarship, In Memoriam	20 00
Mr. Fred. T. Sherman	25 00
"A Friend, New York City"	50 00
Mrs. J. D. Taylor	5 00
"A Friend, New York City," salary of teacher and special expenses,	150 00
Through Bishop Lyman	100 00
Rev. A. St. J. Chambré, D. D.	5 00
Church of the Good Shepherd, Clinton, Mass.	11 50
St. Augustine's League, New York	100 00
Ladies' Missionary Society, St. Bartholomew's Church, New York, ..	75 00
Woman's Auxiliary of Long Island, salary of teacher	120 00
Ladies' Missionary Society, St. Bartholomew's Church, New York, ..	80 00
Sunday-school of New Dorp, Staten Island	16 00
Sunday-school of St. Peter's Church, Germantown	15 00
Prize for Exhibit N. C. Industrial Fair	5 00
Mrs. A. A. F. Sprague	10 00
Mr. James R. Taylor	25 00

Miss Laurette Booth, Sheet Music.

Missionary Society, St. Bartholomew's Church, New York, Clothing.

Woman's Auxiliary of Connecticut, Table and Bed Linen. St. James' Church, New London; St. Michael's, Nangatuck; Christ Church, West Haven; St. Peter's, Oxford; Lion, North Branford; Good Shepherd, Southford; Trinity Church, Lime Rock; St. Andrew's, Meriden; St. James', Hartford.

Church Periodical Club, Books, Magazines and Newspapers.

Mr. John Wanamaker, Philadelphia, through Mr. Frank Search, Samples of Dry Goods.

Junior Auxiliaries of Western New York, Dolls for Sunday-schools.

Daughters of Grace Church, Junior Auxiliary, New Orleans, Dolls for Sunday-schools.

Grace Church, New York, Clothing.

Trinity School and Sewing Society, Tivoli, N. Y., Clothing.

Mrs. G. H. Stirling, Clothing.

Children of St. John's Hospital, Brooklyn, Christmas Books, etc., for Sunday-school.

Sister Julia and Sister Mary, \$2 at Christmas for Sunday-school.

N. T. Perry, a student, five Bushels Fruit.

GIFTS FOR NEW BUILDING.

Grace Church, New York	\$ 50 00
Grace Church, Brooklyn	50 00
Miss Penfold	20 00
Mr. James M. Aertsen	5 00
Mrs. G. W. Natt	5 00
Mrs. A. B. Baylis	10 00
Freedman's Committee of Philadelphia W. man's Auxiliary ..	40 00
Rev. Bishop Falkner	10 00
Mr. James R. Taylor	60 00
Church of the Holy Communion, New York	31 00
Trinity Church, New Rochelle, N. Y.	23 00
Mr. Thomas W. Sparks	20 00
Mrs. Richard L. Makin, in memory of D. C. and M. G. Taylor ..	50 00
Mrs. A. B. Hunter, in memory of D. C. and M. G. Taylor	20 00
Mr. Alfred Frazer	5 00
Mrs. J. C. Hunter	100 00
Mrs. W. F. Mustin	50 00
Trinity Guild, Athens, Pa.	5 00
Mrs. J. E. Heald	2 00
St. Luke's Church, Brooklyn	25 00
Mrs. Rudolph Johnson	5 00
St. John's Church, York, Pa.	41 09
St. Mary's Sunday-school, West Philadelphia	58 00
Girl's Friendly Guild of St. Augustine's School	6 63
Rev. A. H. Vinton, D. D.	10 00
Rev. Thos. Gallaudet, D. D.	1 00
Church of the Saviour, West Philadelphia	10 00
Church of the Messiah, Brooklyn	12 40
St. Peter's Church, Salem, Mass.	20 00
Trinity Church Sunday-school, Oxford, Philadelphia	25 00
Sunday-school of St. Augustine's Chapel, Raleigh	6 00
"A Friend," New York City	50 00

Planted
thica

40

26.25

Catalogue

OF

St. Augustine's School,

Raleigh, N. C.

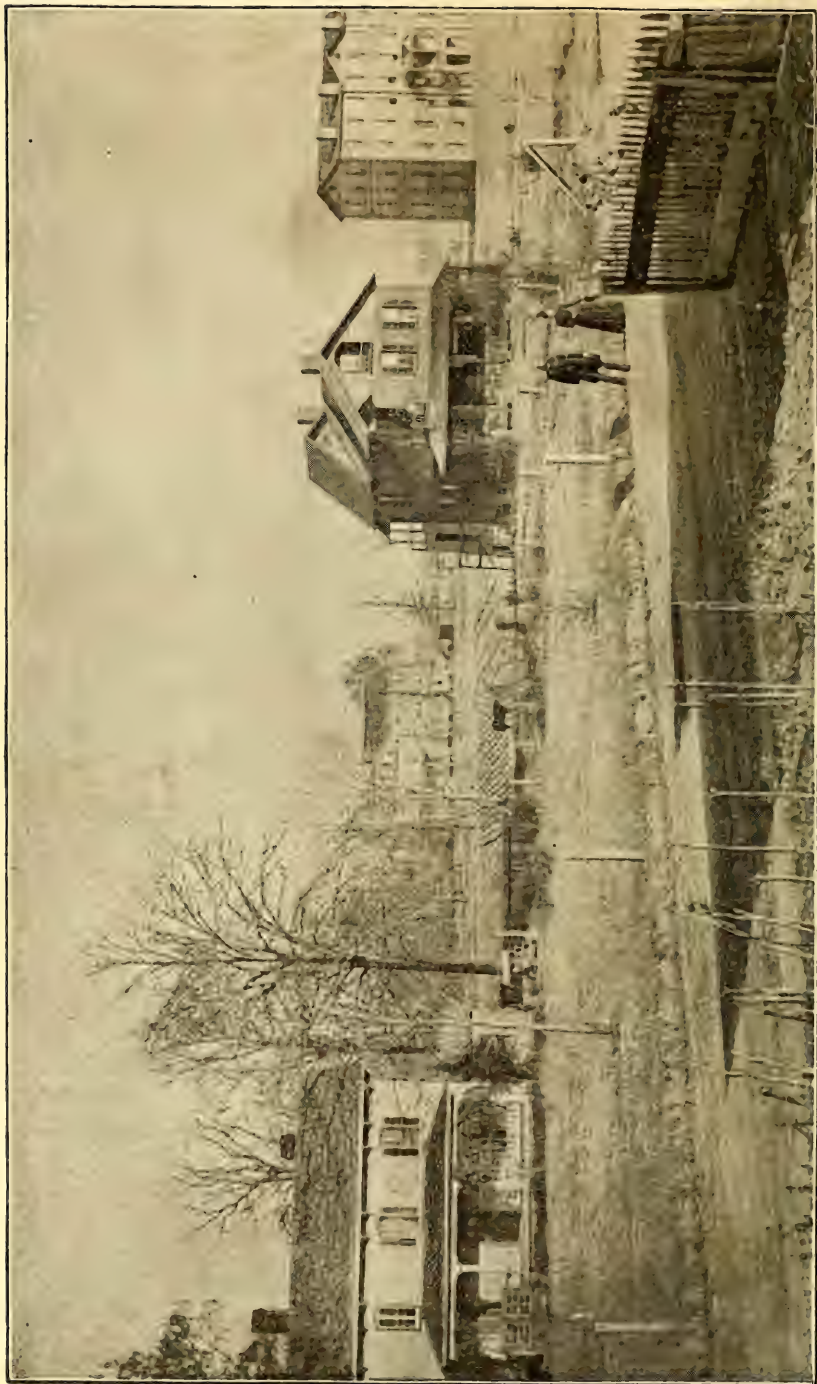
A

Normal School

AND

Collegiate Institute.

1892-93.



Annual Catalogue

OF

St. Augustine's School,

A

Normal School and Collegiate Institute,

For Colored Students of Both Sexes,

Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened January, 1868.

Twenty-Sixth Session, 1892-93.

RALEIGH, N. C.:
E. M. UZZELL, STEAM PRINTER AND BINDER.
1893.

Visitors.

- Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER GREGG, D. D., Bishop of Texas.
 Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.
 Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
 Bishop of Tennessee.
 Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
 Rt. Rev. N. H. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Missionary Bishop
 of Arkansas.
 Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South
 Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., D. C. L., Bishop of
 North Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Mis-
 sionary Bishop of Northern Texas.
 Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
 Rt. Rev. DAVIS SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
 Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
 Bishop of Mississippi.
 Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
 Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Assistant
 Bishop of Alabama.
 Rt. Rev. G. H. KINSOLVING, D. D., Assistant Bishop of
 Texas.
 Rt. REV. ELLISON CAPERS, D. D., Assistant Bishop of South
 Carolina.
-

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. T. B. LYMAN, D. D., LL. D., D. C. L.	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE	Henderson.
Rev. WILLIAM WALKER	Raleigh.
Rev. BENNETT SMEDES, D. D.	Raleigh.
W. R. COX	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	Pittsboro.
ANDREW SYME	Raleigh.
W. L. WALL	Durham.

Faculty.

REV. A. B. HUNTER, A. B., PRINCIPAL.

Theological Faculty.

REV. A. B. HUNTER,
Systematic Divinity.

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, A. M., D. D., VICE-PRINCIPAL.
Liturgies, Homiletics and Canon Law.

REV. WM. WALKER,
Church History and Pastoral Theology.

REV. F. L. BUSH,
Biblical Learning.

Collegiate and Normal Faculty.

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN, A. B.,
Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, etc.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Normal Department and Vocal Music.

MR. A. J. GRIFFIN,
Instructor in Normal Department.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON,
Head of Preparatory Department.

MISS OPHELIA A. THOMPSON,
Instructor in Preparatory Department.

MISS LOVINA HAYWOOD,
Teacher of Music and Instructor in Preparatory Department.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Instructor in Dress-making.

MRS. NANNIE J. DELANY,
Matron and Instructor in Cooking.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS,
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

HEAD OF INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN.

Instructors.

W. B. CRITTENDEN, *Tin-Shop.*

A. J. GRIFFIN, *Farm and Garden.*

JOHN F. SMITH, *Carpenter-Shop.*

W. H. McLEAN, *Shoemaking.*

D. S. SUMMERS, *Brick-laying.*

Catalogue of Students.

GRADUATES.

COLLEGIATE COURSE.

THOMAS B. BAILEY.....	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
-----------------------	---------------	-------

NORMAL COURSE.

MARY E. PHILLIPS	Raleigh,	N. C.
------------------------	----------	-------

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS.

A. J. GRIFFIN.....	Tarboro,	N. C.
W. B. CRITTENDEN.....	Raleigh,	"
T. B. BAILEY.....	Bunn's Level,	"

POSTULANTS.

BENTLEY, E. I.,	EDWARDS, G. W.,	SMITH, J. F.,
BOND, V. N.,	LEARY, M. N.,	STRONG, W. A.,
DICKSON, W. L.,	PRITCHETT, C. B.,	WOODARD, J. H.
Total, 12.		

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

BAILEY, THOMAS B.....	Bunn's Level,	N. C.
BRYAN, LEROY W. G.	Lawrence,	"
ELLISON, HENRY S.....	Statesburg,	S. C.
FITZGERALD, CHARLES T.	Durham,	N. C.
HARRIS, WILLIAM Y.....	Littleton,	"
HOCUTT, JAMES E.	Heflin,	"
PRITCHETT, CHARLES B.	Washington,	"
STRONG, WILLIAM A.....	Matrimony,	"
WILLIAMS, THEODORE F	Raleigh,	"
BRIDGERS, LOUISE E.....	Tarboro,	"
HINTON, ADDIE F.....	Raleigh,	"
HOWE, MARY M.....	Wilmington,	"
MITCHELL, EDNA B.....	Durham,	"
LEARY, CLARA C.....	Edenton,	"
PHILLIPS, MARY E.....	Raleigh,	"
YOUNG, MARY A.....	Littleton,	"
Total, 16.		

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

BENTLEY, EMMET L.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
BOND, VIRGIL N.....	Littleton,	"
BURGESS, ALBERT E.....	Raleigh,	"
EDWARDS, GEORGE W.....	St. Kitts,	W. I.
GOLDSTON, ELIJAH.....	Brower's Mills,	N. C.
HARTSFIELD, GEORGE S.....	Raleigh,	"
HUNTER, HAYWOOD.....	Elm City,	"
LATHAM, WILEY J.....	Morehead City,	"
MCLEAN, WILLIAM H.....	Cameron,	"
PETERSON, BRYANT P.....	Raleigh,	"
SIMMS, SAMUEL S.....	Freeman,	"
STATON, J. H. A.....	Bethel,	"
VANHOOK, SAMUEL H.....	Durham,	"
<hr/>		
ALEXANDER, DORA J.....	Darien,	Ga.
BATTLE, AMANDA.....	Wilson,	N. C.
ELLISON, LOUISE B.....	Statesburg,	S. C.
GEER, CLEORA.....	Durham,	N. C.
GIBBLE, LOTTIE D.....	Beaufort,	"
HALL, EMMA L.....	Durham,	"
MCBEE, ELIZABETH.....	Lincolnton,	"
PARKER, MARTHA.....	Columbia,	S. C.
SCRUGGS, MARY M.....	Bedford City,	Va.
TOOLE, LIZZIE L.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
WILLIAMS, HATTIE E.....	Raleigh,	"
<hr/>		
BROOKS, HENRY.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
COTTEN, THOMAS W.....	Bellevoir,	"
DAVES, THOMAS J.....	Raleigh,	"
DUBIGNON, JOSEPH.....	Brunswick,	Ga.
DICKSON, WILLIAM L.....	Morganton,	N. C.
ELLIOTT, JOHN B.....	Mt. Olive,	"
HAYWOOD, JOHN.....	Raleigh,	"
HAZEL, FREDERICK F.....	Beaufort,	"
HOWARD, JOHN H., JR.....	Weldon,	"
LEARY, MATTHEW M.....	Fayetteville,	"
MARTIN, DAVID I.....	Asheville,	"
PAGE, JOHN R.....	Durham,	"
RAGSVILLE, JULIUS B.....	Asheville,	"
RAND, CARLTON.....	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, JOHN F.....	Pittsboro,	"
TINNEN, JOHN P.....	Pittsboro,	"

WILLIAMS, NATHANIEL.....	Tarboro,	N. C.
WILLIAMS, PETER H.....	Raleigh,	"
WOODARD, JOHN H.....	Morganton,	"
WRIGHT, WILLIAM C.....	Wilmington,	"
BEVERLY, GUSSIE G.....	Hillsboro,	"
BRASEL, ADA E.....	Raleigh,	"
CARVER, CORA A.....	Raleigh,	"
DEBERNIERE, CARRIE F.....	Wilmington,	"
EATON, ESTHER.....	Tarboro,	"
FAUCETT, NANNIE A.....	Durham,	"
GILLIAM, ESTELLE G.....	Windsor,	"
HILL, EMMA	Tryon City,	"
KNIGHT, MELISSA.....	Tarboro,	"
LANDER, ELIZABETH	Lincolnton,	"
McBEE, CAROLINE.....	Lincolnton,	"
NORWOOD, ESTELLE.....	Wilmington,	"
PARKER, SOPHIA M.....	Beaufort,	"
REID, ALICE	Bedford City,	Va.
SIMMONS, ELIZABETH B.....	Henderson,	N. C.
SMITH, OLIVIA L.....	Weldon,	"
STORY, DELLA H.....	Wilmington,	"
TAYLOR, ANNA J.....	Wilmington,	"
WILLIAMS, EMMA.....	Raleigh,	"
WHITEHEAD, CLARA W.....	St. Simon's Mills,	Ga.
Total, 64.		

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

BARNES, WALTER S.....	Beaufort,	N. C.
CAMERON, D. D.....	Lonely,	"
CARR, THOMAS	Raleigh,	"
DAY, JAMES F.....	Hillsboro,	"
GORHAM, WESLEY	Raleigh,	"
HARRISON, JOHN L.....	Raleigh,	"
LEE, MILLARD F.....	St. Simon's Mills,	Ga.
RAND, CARLTON F.....	Oberlin,	N. C.
RENCHER, ATLAS	Glenaloon,	"
SIMMONS, JONAH.....	Tarboro,	"
SCARVER, FRANK.....	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, OSCAR	Pittsboro,	"
SUMMERS, D. S.....	Gibsonville,	"
THOMPSON, EMANUEL P.....	Raleigh,	"
BOLDEN, FLORENCE.....	Wakefield,	N. C.
CUTTS, LEONORA.....	Winslow,	"
CROCKER, ZILPHIA A.....	Pinkney,	"

DOSSIER, ANNA W.....	Southport,	N. C.
FREEMAN, ELIZABETH.....	Fayetteville,	"
GRANT, LUCY A.....	Raleigh,	"
GIBBS, ELNORA.....	Raleigh,	"
GILLIAM, FANNY.....	Windsor,	"
HARTSFIELD, ETTA.....	Raleigh,	"
HENDERSON, BESSIE A.....	Hillsboro,	"
HINES, PATTIE E.....	Raleigh,	"
JOHNSON, ELIZABETH.....	Raleigh,	"
JENKINS, AMANDA.....	Raleigh,	"
LOCKHARDT, ANNA.....	Raleigh,	"
NIXON, MARY J. E.....	Wilmington,	"
PUGH, GEORGIA W.....	Windsor,	"
PARKER, LUCY C.....	Beaufort,	"
PERKINSON, MOLLIE.....	Raleigh,	"
ROGERS, SARAH.....	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, LAURA M.....	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, BESSIE B.....	Raleigh,	"
*THOMPSON, LORENA.....	Raleigh,	"
THOMAS, MARY V.....	Raleigh,	"
TUCKER, MAGGIE C.....	Raleigh,	"
VINCENT, BERTA.....	Charlotte,	"
WHITAKER, DORA.....	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, ELIZABETH C.....	Raleigh,	"
WINN, ALICE.....	Dudley,	"
WOOTEN, ELIZABETH.....	Tarboro,	"

Total 43.

*Died November 23, 1892.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

ADAMS, WARREN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
ANDREWS, WILLIAM.....	Raleigh,	"
ATWATERS, WILLIAM.....	Raleigh,	"
GUNTER, FREDERICK.....	Raleigh,	"
GUNTER, JOSEPH.....	Raleigh,	"
HALL, SHERWOOD.....	Raleigh,	"
HARRIS, HENRY D.....	Raleigh,	"
HINTON, RUFUS.....	Raleigh,	"
JONES, WILLIAM.....	Raleigh,	"
MAY, FRANK.....	Raleigh,	"
PLUMMER, JOSEPH.....	Raleigh,	"
SCARVER, FRANK.....	Raleigh,	"
SMITH, JAMES.....	Raleigh,	"
STEWART, ROYAL.....	Raleigh,	"
SUMNER, HUBERT L.....	Raleigh,	"

SYMS, JOHN	Raleigh,	N. C.
WHITAKER, EDWARD.....	Asheville,	"
WHITE, DYKINS	Raleigh,	"
WINSTON, WILLIAM.....	Raleigh,	"
YEARGANS, FREDERICK.....	Raleigh,	"
ADAMS, MARTHA	Raleigh,	N. C.
ADAMS, MARY.....	Raleigh,	"
♣ COTTEN, MARGARET.....	Raleigh,	"
DAVIS, LENA.....	Wilmington,	"
DAVIS, MARY.....	Raleigh,	"
♣ DUNSTON, MAGGIE.....	Raleigh,	"
ELLIOTT, CLARA.....	Raleigh,	"
♣ GREEN, ALMA	Raleigh,	"
HAYES, MARY.....	Raleigh,	"
♣ HINTON, MATILDA.....	Raleigh,	"
♣ HORTON, MARY.....	Raleigh,	"
JONES, ALCORA.....	Raleigh,	"
LATHAM, HATTIE A.....	Morehead City,	"
MILLER, ELIZABETH.....	Raleigh,	"
NELSON, IDA	Raleigh,	"
PITTS, MARY	Raleigh,	"
POWELL, LULA.....	Raleigh,	"
POWELL, RYDIA	Raleigh,	"
♣ SMITH, ETTA	Raleigh,	"
TAYLOR, MABEL B.....	Pittsboro,	"
THOMAS, LOVIE.....	Raleigh,	"
THOMPSON, JOANNA.....	Raleigh,	"
THOMPSON, MARY.....	Raleigh,	"
♣ UPCHURCH, HATTIE E.....	Raleigh,	"
WHITE, ELEANOR L.....	Raleigh,	"
WILLIAMS, SALLIE.....	Raleigh,	"
YOUNG, NORA.....	Raleigh,	"
Total, 47.		

SUMMARY.

Theological Department.....	12
Collegiate Department.....	16
Normal Department.....	64
Preparatory Department.....	43
Primary Department.....	47
<hr/>	
	182
Counted twice.....	12
<hr/>	
Total.....	170

Prizes.

Best Examination in Physiology—Addie Hinton.

GENERAL DEPARTMENT.

1. Estelle G. Gilliam.

2. Dora Alexander.

General Faithfulness—Louisa E. Bridgers.

CARPENTRY.

1. John F. Smith.

2. John R. Page.

3. John B. Elliott.

COOKING.

1. Louisa B. Ellison.

2. Georgia W. Pugh.

3. Sophia M. Parker.

4. Estelle G. Gilliam.

SEWING.

General Attention—Louisa E. Bridgers.

Overhand Hem and Run—C. Estelle Norwood.

Button-holes—Sophia M. Parker.

Use of Chart—Minnie M. Howe.

Extra Prize—Esther Eaton.

Course of Instruction.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

JUNIOR YEAR.

New Testament, in Greek.

Old and New Testament History.

Evidences of Christianity.

MIDDLE YEAR.

New Testament Exegesis.

Church History.

Systematic Divinity.

Book of Common Prayer.

Homiletics.

SENIOR YEAR.

Church Polity and Canons of the Church.

Pastoral Theology.

Systematic Divinity.

Church History.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Algebra, completed.
 English Literature.
 Cæsar, four books.
 Chemistry.
 General History.
 Greek.

SECOND YEAR.

Geometry (four books) Wells'.
 Cicero's Orations.
 Anabasis, four books.
 { Political Economy.
 { Book-keeping.

THIRD YEAR.

Trigonometry, Wells' Plane.
 { Psychology.
 { Astronomy.
 Virgil, four books.
 Iliad (three books) and Greek Prose.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Algebra, completed.
 English Literature.
 Cæsar.
 Chemistry.
 General History.

SECOND YEAR.

Rhetoric.
 English History.
 Algebra.
 Beginning Latin.
 Civil Government.
 Physics.
 Vocal Music.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Stoddard's Complete.
 Grammar.
 Physiology.
 Physical Geography.
 North Carolina History.
 Writing.
 Vocal Music.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Arithmetic, Percentage to end of Common School Arithmetic.
Grammar, Patterson's.
Geography, completed.
United States History, Barnes' Brief.
 { Spelling.
 { Reading, Watson's Fifth Reader.
Writing.

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic, to Percentage in Common School Arithmetic.
Grammar.
Geography, through South America.
Spelling.
Reading, Watson's Fourth Reader.
Writing.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Fractions to end of Intermediate Arithmetic.
Grammar.
Geography.
Spelling.
Reading.
Writing.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling.
Reading.
Writing.
Arithmetic.
Geography.

General Information.

THE PURPOSE OF THE SCHOOL is to train young men and women in the elements of an English education, to prepare them for teaching, to add collegiate studies for those who may be able to take them, to train young men for the Holy Ministry, and, during the whole course, to add industrial education as far as possible, and, in general, to so train our students under the principles and discipline of Christian education that they may be ready to take their places in meeting the demands made upon them by modern society and civilization.

THE SITUATION of the school is one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh; near enough to the city for convenience, remote enough to avoid many distractions and temptations. The buildings are on high ground, well drained, with good air and water from our own pure springs.

EQUIPMENT. In the way of *buildings*, there is a large four-story brick building containing chapel, recitation-rooms, and sleeping-rooms for the young men, an industrial building, with shops for shoemaking, carpentry, tin and sheet-iron working, and the Smith Building, which, with its recent additions, contains the dining-room, dormitories, cooking-school, sewing-room and reading-room. All the rooms are large, airy and well lighted. In the dormitories each girl has her own dressing-room, with locked closet, and all trunks are kept in a trunk-room, to which access is given once a week. While every effort is made to make the buildings attractive and home-like, St. Augustine's equipment is not so much in its buildings as in its *teachers*, whose constant aim is to impart thorough and efficient instruction and enforce faithfully the discipline of the school, which is counted an essential part of the train-

ing. Every opportunity will be given to students to make advancement, but there is no room in the school for lazy or immoral students.

THE COURSE OF STUDY includes:

In the Theological Department the studies necessary for the canonical examinations preparatory to Ordination;

In the Collegiate Department, Latin, Greek, Natural Sciences, Geometry, Trigonometry, Ancient and Modern History;

In the Normal Department, Higher English Studies, Pædagogics, and other branches suited to the wants of teachers in the public and private schools.

DISCIPLINE. In general, the morning hours are given to recitations, the afternoon to industrial work, the night to study. Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of all students. Neatness in the care of rooms, and gentle manners are as much a part of the school-training as the daily recitations. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the school.

It is important that students should enter on the first day of the term and continue to the end of the session. A report is given to each student at the end of each month, which parents should require to be sent to them, in order to see the degree of faithfulness which each student is using. There is an examination in February and May. A general average is made of the month's averages and those of the examinations, and this general average is read at Commencement.

It will always be the aim of the school, not only to cultivate womanly qualities, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the school grounds unaccompanied by a teacher. All communications between the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding-students attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday-school and at night public worship in the school Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at half past 8 A. M. on school-days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. *Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday-school instruction-book.*

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT. The girls have the care of the household and the young men the care of the grounds, farm and garden. The teachers take great pains in seeing that the students are trained in habits of neatness, thoroughness and gentleness. Instruction is given to the girls in Sewing, Dress-making, and Cooking. In Sewing, a graded series of lessons is followed so that skill is acquired in the use of the different stitches. In Cooking, thorough instruction is given in the elements of plain, wholesome cooking. Each department has its own room specially fitted up, and daily and regular lessons are given by thoroughly competent teachers.

For the young men instruction is available in Shoemaking, Carpentry, Tin and Sheet-iron Working, and Brick-laying. An effort will be made to extend trade instruction just as rapidly as means may be available.

THE BRINTON SMITH LITERARY SOCIETY meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate. While its appointments are in charge of its members, they are carefully enforced by the Faculty.

RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION. All the students take part in Morning and Evening Prayer, which are said every day of the School year. Scripture instruction is given after Morning Prayer. Short talks are often made by the Principal and teachers upon morals, manners and religion, and the

constant effort is made to preserve a Christian atmosphere which shall bless the life of all.

LECTURES. A course of lectures on physiology and hygiene is given by Dr. Scruggs, and other lectures are provided as opportunity offers.

TABLE. The students meet for meals in the large, beautiful dining-room adorned with pictures. An earnest effort is constantly made to provide wholesome food. A large brick oven, recently erected, will increase the facilities for providing well-made bread. Even without this a part of the School's supply of bread was sold last year and received great praise.

DRESS. In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark navy-blue dress (tricot is advised) made plainly, with skirt to clear the ground; shirt-waists of white cambric or dark blue calico with small white figures are to be provided for warm weather. Only plain neckties, either black, white or navy-blue may be worn. Basques must be plainly made. If buttons are used, they must be small and either black or blue. Skirts are to be separate from the waist in order that shirt-waists may be worn in hot weather. Sleeves must be made very simply. No ruffles, lace collars or other trimmings may be worn on the uniform dresses. Samples of tricot or the goods will be sent to any applicant so that the dresses may be made at home or the girls may make them as soon as they enter school. The cost of all the materials for a dress will be about \$4.

Dresses for daily school wear must be plain, dark navy-blue wool or calico, or dark blue calico with very small white figures or dots.

Wraps must be of either dark blue or black material and simply made. The hats must be small, dark blue or black in winter, or white sailor hats in summer, and must be

plainly trimmed. No feathers, flowers or velvet are to be worn.

Dresses for closing exercises must be plain white wash goods, made high in the neck, with tucks front and back, and belt of same material as the goods.

Parents will please discourage the bringing to school of any jewelry, and of any hats, dresses or wraps except the uniforms. Girls dressing in mourning will be permitted to wear only plain black wool or black calico dresses with small white figures or dots.

Every girl is *required* to have an umbrella, water-proof, over-shoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases and towels, with her name marked plainly on each.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work.

Calendar 1893-94.

September 28, Thursday—Fall Term begins. Examination of applicants.

November 30—Thanksgiving Day.

December 3—First Sunday in Advent.

December 22, Friday—Christmas Vacation begins.

1894.

January 2, Tuesday—Studies resumed.

January 22-26—Examinations.

January 30, Monday—Spring Term begins.

February 7—Ash-Wednesday.

March 23—Good Friday.

March 25—Easter-day.

March 26—Easter-Monday. Annual Athletic Games.

May 21-25—Examinations.

May 30—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 31—Commencement.

Terms.

For board, tuition, room-rent, bedding, fuel and
lights in class and study-rooms, per month,
PAYABLE strictly in ADVANCE ----- \$ 7 00

Five cents per hour will be allowed for work, which must be
performed when assigned.

Incidental fee, to be paid each year by all students
on entering ----- 1 00

Meals sent to rooms, 5 cents each; on Sundays, 10 cents. Fuel
and lights in Infirmary, to be paid for as used. Diploma
Fee, \$2.00.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance, 1 00

Music, on Organ or Piano (two lessons per week),
per month ----- 2 00

Use of Instrument extra.

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

Students will purchase their own fuel and light for use in bed-
rooms or in the laundry.

In case of great need, an effort will be made to find aid for Pos-
tulants and candidates for Holy Orders in the Protestant
Episcopal Church, but self-help will always be kept in view.

For further information address the Principal, the

Rev. A. B. HUNTER,

St. Augustine's School,

RALEIGH, N. C.

Gifts to the School.

Scholarship, Trinity Church, Boston.....	\$ 70 00
Scholarship, St. Agnes' Church, New York.....	25 00
Scholarship, Woman's Auxiliary, Central New York.....	{ 15 50 11 27
Scholarship, King's Daughters of St. John's Church, East Boston, Mass	8 00
"Mary J. Woart" Scholarship, Newburyport, Mass	25 00
Scholarship, Oxford Church, Philadelphia.....	100 00
Scholarship, Ladies' Missionary Society, St. Bartholomew's Church, New York.....	30 00
Scholarship, St. Augustine's League.....	32 00
Scholarship, St. Augustine's League.....	32 00
"Francis Wasson Hill" Scholarship, Mrs. M. T. Plaisted.....	40 00
Taylor Scholarship, Mrs. A. B. Hunter, In Memoriam.....	40 00
Woman's Auxiliary of Long Island, salary of teacher.....	160 00
A Member of Christ Church, Philadelphia, through Freedmen's Committee of W. A., Sewing and Cooking Prizes	20 00
Carpentry Prizes.....	20 00
Miss Penfold, New York, for Cooking School.....	25 00
Miss Landell, for Picture Frame	2 00
St. Martin's Church, Wissahickon, Philadelphia, Pa.....	10 00
Caroline Church, Setauket, Long Island.....	12 37
Church of the Reconciliation, Webster, Mass.....	13 48
St. Timothy's Church Sunday-school, Roxborough, Philadelphia,	25 00
Church of the Messiah, Brooklyn.....	19 07
Calvary Church Sunday-school, Germantown, Philadelphia, Pa...	20 00
St. Martin's Church Sunday-school, Marcus Hook, Pa.....	10 00
St. Mary's Church Sunday-school, West Philadelphia, Pa.....	15 00
Mrs. J. D. Taylor, Middletown, N. J.....	5 00
Woman's Auxiliary, St. Timothy's Church, Roxborough, Phila- delphia, Pa.....	1 00
Col. Duryea, Glen Cove, N. Y	5 00
Mrs. W. S. Russell, Philadelphia.....	10 00
Mr. T. W. Sparks, Philadelphia, Pa.....	10 00
Mrs. G. W. Natt, Philadelphia, Pa., for Cooking School.....	5 00
Mr. C. E. D. Phelps, New Brunswick, N. J., for Cooking School,	5 00
Girls' Friendly Guild, St. Augustine's School, Stove for Cooking School	8 00
Mr. George W. Willard, Detroit, Butterick's Patterns and the "Delineator"	9 75

Miss Emmons, Detroit, Calico and Silk pieces for Friendly Guild.

Miss Haywood, Lynn, Mass., Silk pieces for Friendly Guild.

Church Periodical Club, Books, Magazines and Newspapers.

Church of the Holy Cross, Plainfield, N. J., Shoes, Clothing and Tin-ware.

Grace Church, New York, Freedmen's Committee, Cardigan Jackets, Shoes and Clothing.

Mrs. Richard Makin, Sewing Machine.

St. Agnes' Guild of St. Timothy's Church, Roxborough, Pa., Two Barrels Clothing.

Miss T. Bergh Brown, New York, Clothing.

Rev. G. F. Bragg, Jr., Discount on Advertisement in Church Advocate, \$2.

Miss E. O. Conro, Pratt Institute Monthly.

Trinity School and Sewing Society, Tivoli, N. Y., Clothing.

Leshner, Whitman & Co., New York, Large Box of Samples for Sewing Department.

Woman's Auxiliary, Diocese of Pittsburg, Box of Clothing.

Trinity Church, Trenton, N. J., Clothing.

Miss Helen M. Spring, of Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, Recipe Cards.

St. Clement's Church, Brooklyn, Ladies' Society, Clothing.

Trinity Church, Concord, Mass., Red Altar Cloth.

St. Thomas' Church, New York, Clothing.

Holy Trinity Church, Brooklyn, Clothing.

"Willing Circle" King's Daughters, Plainfield, N. J., Clothing.

Miss Lucy C. Watson, Utica, N. Y., Books and Fancy Articles.

Woman's Auxiliary, Mass., Books and pieces for Sewing Department.

Journey & Burnham, Brooklyn, Samples for Sewing Department.

Anonymous, Quilt, Books, Carpet, etc.

St. Paul's Guild, New Haven, Conn., Clothing and Books.

Dr. L. A. Scruggs, \$5 Prize in Physiology.

Rev. and Mrs. H. B. Delany, Department Prizes.

Mr. W. B. Crittenden, Prize for Faithfulness.

"Happy Thought Circle," Ardmore, Pa., Two Dozen Towels.

Rev. H. B. Delany, Valuable and Patient Work on Water Supply.

"Daughters of the King," Brooklyn, N. Y., Candy-bags.

Mrs. Geo. C. Taylor, Pictures.

Mr. R. L. Makin, Barrel of Oranges.

Mrs. Thomas Neilson, Three Barrels Clothing.

Woman's Auxiliary, of Massachusetts, Sewing Material and Books.

Mrs. T. K. Gibbs, Silk pieces and Pictures.

Woman's Auxiliary, Oneida, N. Y., Clothing and Toys.

"Little Helpers," of the Babies' Branch, Rochester, N. Y., \$5 for Sunday-school.

Church of the Good Shepherd, Raleigh, Altar Cloth and Book-marks.
 St. John's Hospital, Brooklyn, Christmas-box and Easter-cards.
 Mrs. M. R. Kintzing, Easter-cards and Pictures.
 St. Augustine's Church, Raleigh, Woman's Auxiliary, Margaret Harrison Scholarship.

FOR THE NEW BUILDING.

Trustees of St. Augustine's School.....	\$375 00
Mr. Henry E. Pellew, Washington, D. C.....	25 00
Woman's Auxiliary of St. Luke's Church, Matteawan, N. Y.....	55 66
Rev. W. H. Vibbert, S. T. D.....	25 00
Junior Auxiliary of St. John's Church, Yonkers, N. Y.....	10 00
Mrs. T. B. Bronson, New York.....	10 00
St. Augustine's League, New York.....	200 00
Mr. James R. Taylor.....	125 00
St. Augustine's School and Church, Raleigh.....	28 96
St. Thomas' Church, New York.....	20 00
Mrs. J. C. Hunter, additional.....	50 00
Mrs. A. B. Hunter, additional.....	50 00
Rev. A. B. Hunter.....	250 00
St. James' Church, North Cambridge, Mass.....	3 00
Oxford Church, Philadelphia.....	60 00
"A Friend," New York City, additional.....	35 00
Mrs. W. S. Russell, Philadelphia.....	10 00
Mr. W. B. Crittenden.....	5 00
Rev. D. Henshaw, D. D.....	10 00
St. Peter's Church, Salem, Mass.....	10 00
Trinity Chapel, New York, through Rev. W. H. Vibbert, S. T. D.,	75 00
Church of the Holy Comforter, Philadelphia, through Rev. Stewart Stone.....	6 82
Christ Church, Germantown, through Rev. J. B. Falkner, D. D.,	45 49
Rev. A. H. Vinton, additional.....	10 00

I have examined the accounts of the Rev. A. B. Hunter in the erection of the new building of St. Augustine's School, and am happy to testify that in my judgment the funds placed at his disposal have been economically and judiciously expended.

WILLIAM WALKER,

RALEIGH, N. C., July 20, 1893.

Archdeacon, etc.



CATALOGUE

OF

St. Augustine's School,

RALEIGH, N. C.

A

Normal School

AND

Collegiate Institute.

1893--'94.





Annual Catalogue

OF

St. Augustine's School,

A

Normal School and Collegiate Institute,

For Colored Students of Both Sexes,

Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened January, 1868.

Twenty-seventh Session, 1893-'94.

RALEIGH, N. C.:

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON, PRINTERS AND BINDERS.

1894.

Visitors.

- Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D., Bishop
of Tennessee.
Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Arkansas.
Rt. Rev. W. B. W. HOWE, S. T. D., Bishop of South Caro-
lina.
Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Missionary
Bishop of Northern Texas.
Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D., Bishop
of Mississippi.
Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Assistant Bishop
of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. DAVIS SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
Rt. Rev. G. H. KINSOLVING, D. D., Assistant Bishop of Texas.
Rt. Rev. ELLISON CAPERS, D. D., Assistant Bishop of South
Carolina.
Rt. Rev. WILLIAM C. GRAY, D. D., Bishop of Southern
Florida.
Rt. Rev. THOMAS T. GAILOR, D. D., Assistant Bishop of Ten-
nessee.
Rt. Rev. JOS. BLOUNT CHESHIRE, JR., D. D., Bishop of North
Carolina.
-

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, JR., D. D	Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D	Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE	Henderson.
Rev. WILLIAM WALKER	Raleigh.
Rev. BENNETT SMEDES, D. D	Raleigh.
W. R. COX	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	Pittsboro.
ANDREW SYME	Raleigh.
W. L. WALL	Durham.
R. H. LEWIS, M. D	Raleigh.

Faculty.

REV. A. B. HUNTER, A. B., PRINCIPAL.

REV. ROBT. B. SUTTON, VICE-PRINCIPAL,
Pædagogy, Greek and Latin.

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN, A. B.,
Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics. etc.

Instructor in Collegiate Department.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Normal Department and Vocal Music.

MR. A. J. GRIFFIN,
Instructor in Normal Department.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON,
Head of Preparatory Department.

MISS OPHELIA A. THOMPSON,
Instructor in Preparatory Department.

MISS LOVINA A. HAYWOOD,
Teacher of Music and Instructor in Preparatory Department.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Instructor in Dress-making.

MRS. NANNIE J. DELANY,
Matron and Instructor in Cooking.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS,
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

PUPIL TEACHERS.

LOUISA E. BRIDGERS, *English.*

LOUISE B. ELLISON, *Cooking.*

HEAD OF INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN.

Instructors.

W. B. CRITTENDEN, *Tin-shop.*

A. J. GRIFFIN, *Farm and Garden.*

JOHN F. SMITH, *Carpenter Shop.*

D. S. SUMMERS, *Bricklaying.*

W. E. MOUNTAIN, *Wheelwright.*

Catalogue of Students.

GRADUATE IN COLLEGIATE COURSE.

HENRY SHREWSBURY ELLISON.

GRADUATE IN NORMAL COURSE, 1891.

ANNA ROSAMOND PRICE.

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

CANDIDATES FOR HOLY ORDERS.

A. J. GRIFFIN	Tarboro, N. C.
W. B. CRITTENDEN	Raleigh, N. C.

EXPECTING TO BECOME CANDIDATES.

BLAKE, CHARLES H.,	ELLIOTT, J. B.,
DICKSON, W. L.,	PRITCHETT, C. B.,
SMITH, JOHN F.	

Total, 7.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

*BRIDGERS, LOUISA E	Tarboro, N. C.
BRYAN, L. W. G	Lawrence, N. C.
*HINTON, ADDIE F	Raleigh, N. C.
*HOWE, MARY M	Wilmington, N. C.
*ELLISON, HENRY S	Statesburg, S. C.
PRITCHETT, CHARLES B	Washington, N. C.
*WILLIAMS, THEODORE F	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 7.	

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

SECOND YEAR.

*ALEXANDER, DORA	Darien, Ga.
*ELLISON, LOUISE B	Statesburg, S. C.
*GIBBLE, LOTTIE D	Beaufort, N. C.
SCRUGGS, MARY M	Bedford City, Va.
*TOOLE, LIZZIE L	Charlotte, N. C.
FITZGERALD, CHARLES T	Durham, N. C.
*HARTSFIELD, GEORGE S	Raleigh, N. C.
*LATHAM, WILEY J	Morehead City, N. C.
PETERSON, BRYANT P	Raleigh, N. C.
*VAN HOOK, SAMUEL	Durham, N. C.
Total, 10.	

FIRST YEAR.

BUTLER, HATTIE C.....	Savannah, Ga.
EATON, ESTHER B.....	Tarboro, N. C.
HALL, ADALINE M.....	Wilmington, N. C.
HILL, CELIA A.....	Wilson, N. C.
HILL, EMMA G.....	Washington, N. C.
NOYES, M. ELLEN.....	Wilmington, N. C.
NORWOOD, C. ESTELLE.....	Wilmington, N. C.
WHITEHEAD, CLARA W.....	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
BLAKE, CHARLES H.....	Woodville, Md.
ELLIOTT, JOHN B.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
HAZEL, FREDERICK F.....	Beaufort, N. C.
HOLLAND, ROBERT C. L.....	Varina, N. C.
HOWE, CORNELIUS M.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
MARTIN, DAVID I.....	Asheville, N. C.
MARTIN, THADDEUS P.....	Charleston, S. C.
WILLIAMS, PETER H.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 16.	

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

BIRDSALL, DAISY B.....	Raleigh, N. C.
CARVER, ANNIE C.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DEAN, ELIZABETH.....	Finch, N. C.
DUNN, SUSAN A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
FITZGERALD, SARAH.....	Durham, N. C.
GILBERT, SALLIE.....	Henderson, Ky.
HIGH, EUNICE B.....	Asheville, N. C.
HOLMAN, MARY L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
NELSON, IDA F.....	Raleigh, N. C.
PARKER, SOPHIA M.....	Beaufort, N. C.
POGUE, PAULINE A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
REID, ALICE.....	Bedford City, Va.
RICHARDSON, SALLIE W.....	Wedgefield, S. C.
SANFORD, LOVIE E.....	Raleigh, N. C.
SIMMONS, ELIZABETH B.....	Henderson, N. C.
SMITH, DORA E.....	Raleigh, N. C.
TAYLOR, ANNIE J.....	Wilmington, N. C.
TUCKER, MAGGIE C.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WHITAKER, ALIEN.....	Gold Rock, N. C.
WHITAKER, REBECCA I.....	Gold Rock, N. C.
WHITAKER, LELA D.....	Gold Rock, N. C.
WILLIAMS, ELIZABETH C.....	Raleigh, N. C.

BROOKS, HENRY	Raleigh, N. C.
DICKSON, WILLIAM L	Morganton, N. C.
DUBIGNON, JOSEPH C	Brunswick, Ga.
PAGE, JOHN R	Durham, N. C.
PEEL, JOHN C	Mt. Olive, N. C.
SMITH, WILLIAM W	Four Oaks, N. C.
SMITH, JOHN F	Pittsboro, N. C.
TAYLOR, JOHN H	Raleigh, N. C.
TINNEN, JOHN P	Pittsboro, N. C.
WHITAKER, ARTHUR M	Gold Rock, N. C.
WRIGHT, WILLIAM C	Wilmington, N. C.
Total, 33.	

SECOND YEAR.

BEE, ANNIE	Rolla, Va.
BRYANT, CALLIE	Raleigh, N. C.
BOWDEN, ARTIE M	Brunswick, Ga.
COTTEN, MARGARET E	Raleigh, N. C.
CUTTS, LEONORA	Winslow, N. C.
DOSHER, ANNA	Southport, N. C.
FITZGERALD, SARAH	Durham, N. C.
FREEMAN, ELIZABETH A	Fayetteville, N. C.
GASTON, MARY	Morganton, N. C.
GRANT, LUCY	Raleigh, N. C.
HINTON, MATILDA	Raleigh, N. C.
HARTSFIELD, ETTA	Raleigh, N. C.
MITCHELL, SUSAN	Wedgfield, S. C.
NIXON, MARY J. E	Wilmington, N. C.
PARKER, LUCY C	Beaufort, N. C.
PATTON, OLIVE A	Asheville, N. C.
PRAYER, JULIA	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, ETTA	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, MARY	Milburnie, N. C.
SMITH, LAURA M	Raleigh, N. C.
SCOTT, MOENA	Fayetteville, N. C.
STATON, PENINA C	Tarboro, N. C.
STEPHENSON, LOUNARY	Raleigh, N. C.
THOMAS, MARY V	Raleigh, N. C.
THOMPSON, MARY E	Raleigh, N. C.
THOMPSON, JOANNA	Raleigh, N. C.
TURNER, MARY M	Durham, N. C.
UPCHURCH, HATTIE	Raleigh, N. C.
VINCENT, BERTA R	Charlotte, N. C.
WAITERS, LUZEALURE	Asheville, N. C.
WILLIAMSON, MINNIE A	Raleigh, N. C.
WOOTEN, ELIZABETH	Tarboro, N. C.

BARNES, WALTER	Beaufort, N. C.
BARNES, GEORGE	Wilson, N. C.
CAMERON, DRED D	Lonely, N. C.
CARR, THOMAS	Raleigh, N. C.
CURTIS, JOHN J W	Raleigh, N. C.
DAY, JAMES F	Hillsboro, N. C.
FIELD, WILLIAM A	Weldon, N. C.
*GOULD, HENRY B	Darien, Ga.
LEE, MILLARD F	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
MOUNTAIN, WILLIAM E	Windsor, N. C.
SIMMONS, JONAH	Tarboro, N. C.
*SMITH, OSCAR	Pittsboro, N. C.
*SUMMERS, DANIEL S	Gibsonville, N. C.
SUMNER, HUBERT L	Raleigh, N. C.
SUTTON, JOHN	Raleigh, N. C.
THOMPSON, EMMANUEL P	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, CHARLES	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 49.	

FIRST YEAR.

ADAMS, MARTHA	Raleigh, N. C.
ADAMS, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
BLOUNT, VIRGINIA	Raleigh, N. C.
CHAVIS, GENEVA	Raleigh, N. C.
CHRISTMAS, PLACIDE E. E	Raleigh, N. C.
COGDELL, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
DAVIS, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
*DUNSTON, MAGGIE	Raleigh, N. C.
EVANS, SALLIE F	Raleigh, N. C.
FITZGERALD, AGNES	Durham, N. C.
GILMORE, ELIZABETH	Raleigh, N. C.
*GREEN, ALMA	Raleigh, N. C.
HALL, CAROLINE	Raleigh, N. C.
HAYES, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
HAYWOOD, FLORA	Raleigh, N. C.
*HORTON, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, CORINNE J	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, MARGARET	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, PITSY	Raleigh, N. C.
LATHAM, HATTIE A	Beaufort, N. C.
LITTLEJOHN, MARY E	Raleigh, N. C.
McDADE, MARY	Chapel Hill, N. C.
MAYO, ROSA	Gaston, N. C.
MIAL, LUCY J	Raleigh, N. C.
MILLER, ELIZABETH	Raleigh, N. C.
POWELL, RYDIA	Raleigh, N. C.
RAY, LILLIE I	Durham, N. C.

SANDERS, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, ETTA	Raleigh, N. C.
STANLEY, MARY	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, ALICE	Lexington, S. C.
TAYLOR, MABEL B.	Pittsboro, N. C.
TURNER, F. ELIZABETH ..	Raleigh, N. C.
WHITE, ELEANOR L	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, SARAH	Raleigh, N. C.
ADAMS, WARREN	Raleigh, N. C.
ATWATER, WILLIAM	Raleigh, N. C.
BROWN, JAMES	Raleigh, N. C.
BROWN, JOHN H	Raleigh, N. C.
BROWN, MOSES	Raleigh, N. C.
CRITTENDEN, DAVID C	Savannah, Ga.
DUNSTON, WALTER	Raleigh, N. C.
FAULCON, WILLIAM	Raleigh, N. C.
FLOWERS, JAMES	Raleigh, N. C.
HALL, WILLIAM H	Washington, D. C.
HARRIS, HENRY D	Raleigh, N. C.
HAYWOOD, LEWIS	Raleigh, N. C.
HAYWOOD, JOHN	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, JUDSON	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, WILLIAM A	Raleigh, N. C.
KUNKLES, GEORGE J	Raleigh, N. C.
LANE, ALLEN	Raleigh, N. C.
MAY, FRANK B	Raleigh, N. C.
MCCAULEY, LEWYN E	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, JAMES	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, JAMES B	Raleigh, N. C.
STEWART, ROYAL	Raleigh, N. C.
WHITTAKER, EDWARD	Asheville, N. C.
WILLIAMS, THOMAS	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 59.

SUMMARY.

Theological Department	7
Collegiate	7
Normal—Second Year	10
First Year	16
Preparatory—Third Year	33
Second Year	49
First Year	59
	141
	181
Counted twice	5
Total	176
Expelled	3
Total	173

Prizes.

Best Examination in Physiology—Louisa E. Bridgers.
Honorable Mention—Celia A. Hill.

GENERAL DEPARTMENT.

Susan B. Mitchell.
Charles B. Pritchett.

COOKING.

1. { Louise B. Ellison.
 { Clara W. Whitehead.
2. Luzealure Waiters.
3. Annie Bee.

BREAD-MAKING.

Anna W. Doshier.

SEWING.

Dressmaking—Elizabeth B. Simmons.
Drafting—C. Estelle Norwood.
Best Child's Dress—Olive A. Patton.
Best Skirt—Clara W. Whitehead.
Best Apron—Anna W. Doshier.
Best Shirt-waist—Lucy C. Parker.

Calendar 1894-'95.

September 27, Thursday—Fall Term begins. Examination of applicants.

November 29—Thanksgiving Day.

December 2—First Sunday in Advent.

December 21, Friday—Christmas Vacation begins.

1895.

January 2, Wednesday—Studies resumed.

January 28 to February 1—Examinations.

February 4, Monday—Spring Term begins.

February 27—Ash Wednesday.

April 12—Good Friday.

April 14—Easter Day.

April 15—Easter Monday. Annual Athletic Games.

May 20-24—Examinations.

May 29—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 30—Commencement.

Course of Instruction.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Algebra completed—Robinson.
English Literature—Shaw.
Cæsar, four books—Allen & Greenough.
Chemistry—Steele.
General History—Myers.
Greek.

SECOND YEAR.

Geometry, four books—Wells'.
Cicero's Orations—Allen & Greenough.
Anabasis, four books—Goodwin.
{ Political Economy.
{ Bookkeeping—Bryant & Stratton.

THIRD YEAR.

Trigonometry, Wells's Plane.
{ Psychology.
{ Astronomy.
Virgil, four books—Allen & Greenough.
Iliad, three books, and Greek Prose—Keep.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Algebra, completed—Robinson.
English Literature—Shaw.
Cæsar—Allen & Greenough.
Chemistry—Steele.
General History—Myers.

SECOND YEAR.

Rhetoric—Hart.
English History.
Algebra—Robinson.
Beginning Latin—Collar & Daniell.
Civil Government.
Physics.
Vocal Music.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Stoddard's Complete.
Grammar—Patterson.
Physiology—Steele.
Physical Geography—Houston.
North Carolina History—Moore.
Writing.
Vocal Music.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Arithmetic, Percentage to end of Common School Arithmetic.
Grammar—Patterson.
Geography, completed—Maury.
United States History—Barnes's Brief.
 { Spelling—Harrington.
 { Reading—Watson's Fifth Reader.
Writing.

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic, to Percentage, in Common School Arithmetic.
Grammar—Patterson.
Geography, through South America.
Spelling—Harrington.
Reading—Watson's Fourth Reader.
Writing.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Fractions to end of Intermediate Arithmetic.
Grammar—Patterson.
Geography—Maury's Elementary.
Spelling—Harrington.
Reading—Watson's Third Reader.
Writing.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling.
Reading.
Writing.
Arithmetic.
Geography.

MUSIC DEPARTMENT.

GRADE I.

Five-finger Exercises—Schmidt, Book I.

Finger Exercises—Köhler, Book I.

School of Four Hand—Theo. Presser, Grade I.

Album of Classics—Clementi, Dussek, Kuhlan, etc., Grade I.

GRADE II.

Formation and Technique of Scale Passages.

Finger Exercises—Schmidt, Book II.

Finger Exercises—Köhler, Books II and IV.

Finger Exercises—Duvernoy, Books I and II.

Etudes—Heller, Books I and II.

Theoretical and Practical Four-hand Exercises—Lebert & Louis.

Sonatinen Album, No. 1,233, etc.

COOKING.

(Course of Three Years.)

FIRST GRADE.

Brown Gravy,

Brown Beef Stew,

Cornbread,

Boiled Pork and Cabbage,

Baking Powder Biscuit,

Vegetables,

Ginger Cakes,

White Sauce,

Hash,

Soup.

SECOND GRADE.

Lightbread,

Frying in Deep Fat,

Fresh Fish,

Pan Broiling,

Tapioca Puddings,

Corn Muffins,

Sponge Cake,

Smothered Chicken,

Beaten Biscuit,

Cornmeal Mush.

THIRD GRADE.

Roasting,

Pastry,

Meat Pies,

Boiled Beef, with Vegetables,

Boiled Custard,

Kidneys,

Salt Fish,

Fruit Cake,

Plum Pudding,

Pound Cake.

FOURTH GRADE.

Potatoes, Fried in various ways,

Fish Chowder,

Breading and Frying,

Making Sausage,

Potted Meats,

Broiling over coals,

Layer Cakes,

Wheat Muffins,

Trying out Lard,

Baked Custard Puddings.

FIFTH GRADE.

Meat Jelly,	Deville'd Fish.
Icing for Cakes,	Graham Bread,
Ice Cream,	Candies,
Waffles,	Pudding Sauces,
French Dressing,	Boiled Puddings.

SIXTH GRADE.

Clarifying Soup,	Candies.
Fancy Ices,	Fish Sauces,
Salads with Mayonnaise,	Invalid Cookery.

SEWING.

(Course of Five Years.)

FIRST GRADE.

Overhanding,	Backstitching,
Running,	Overcasting,
Folding Hem,	Samplers, with various stitches.
Hemming,	Patchwork,
Stitching,	Cutting.

SECOND GRADE.

Flat Fell,	Gusset,
French Fell,	Sewing on Tapes,
Gathering and Sewing on Bands,	Cutting and Basting Aprons,
Buttonholes and Sewing on Buttons,	Making Aprons.

THIRD GRADE.

Darning,
Cutting and Making Undergarments from Pattern.

FOURTH GRADE.

(Preparatory to Dressmaking.)

Overhanded Gathering,	Binding Seams,
Binding with Braid,	Bonecasing,
Hooks and Eyes,	Buttonhole on Serge,
Button Loops,	

FIFTH GRADE.

Plain Dressmaking.

SIXTH GRADE.

Draughting from Chart.

SEVENTH GRADE.

Advanced Dressmaking.

General Information.

The Purpose of the School is to train young men and women in the elements of an English education, to prepare them for teaching, to add collegiate studies for those who may be able to take them, to train young men for the Holy Ministry, and during the whole course, to add industrial education as far as possible, and, in general, to so train our students under the principles and discipline of Christian education that they may be ready to take their places in meeting the demands made upon them by modern society and civilization.

The Situation of the School is one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh—near enough to the city for convenience, remote enough to avoid many distractions and temptations. The buildings are on high ground, well drained, with good air, and water from our own pure springs.

Equipment. In the way of *buildings*, there is a large four-story brick building, containing chapel, recitation-rooms and sleeping-rooms for the young men; an industrial building, with shops for shoemaking, carpentry, tin and sheet-iron working, and the Smith building, which, with its recent additions, contains the dining-room, dormitories, cooking-school, sewing-room and reading-room. All the rooms are large, airy and well lighted. In the dormitories each girl has her own dressing-room, with locked closet. All trunks are kept in a trunk-room, to which access is given once a week. While every effort is made to make the buildings attractive and homelike, St. Augustine's equipment is not so much in its buildings as in *its teachers*, whose constant aim is to impart thorough and efficient instruction, and enforce faithfully the discipline of the School, which is counted an essential part of the training. Every opportunity will be

given to students to make advancement, but there is no room in the School for lazy or immoral students.

The Course of Study includes:

In the Collegiate Department, Latin, Greek, Natural Sciences, Geometry, Trigonometry, Ancient and Modern History.

In the Normal Department, Higher English Studies, Pædagogics and other branches suited to the wants of teachers in the public and private schools.

Payments. The charges of the School are made very low so as to be within the reach of all. Being made thus low there is no room for any risk. *Payments must be made in advance*, at the beginning of each school month.. Students who are at all delinquent in their payments cannot expect to continue their recitations.

Discipline. In general, the morning hours are given to recitations, the afternoon to industrial work, the night to study. Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of all students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the school training as the daily recitations. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the School.

It is important that students should enter on the first day of the term and continue to the end of the session. A report is given to each student at the end of each month, which parents should require to be sent to them, in order to see the degree of faithfulness which each student is using. There is an examination in February and May. A general average is made of the months' averages and those of the examinations, and this general average is read at Commencement.

It will always be the aim of the School, not only to cultivate womanly qualities, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the School grounds unaccompanied by a teacher. All communications between

the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding students attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church, and in the afternoon Sunday School, and at night public worship in the School Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at half past 8 A. M. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. *Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday School Instruction Book.*

Industrial Department. The girls have the care of the household, and the young men the care of the grounds, farm and garden. The teachers take great pains in seeing that the students are trained in habits of neatness, thoroughness and gentleness. Instruction is given to the girls in Sewing, Dressmaking and Cooking. In Sewing, a graded series of lessons is followed, so that skill is acquired in the use of the different stitches. In Cooking, thorough instruction is given in the elements of plain, wholesome cooking. Each department has its own room specially fitted up, and daily and regular lessons are given by thoroughly competent teachers.

For the young men instruction is available in Carpentry, Tin and Sheet-iron Working and Bricklaying. An effort will be made to extend trade instruction just as rapidly as means may be available. It is probable that a Wheelwright and Blacksmith Shop will be opened this year.

The Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate. While its appointments are in charge of its members, they are carefully enforced by the Faculty.

Religious Instruction. All the students take part in morning and evening prayer, which are said every day of the school year. Scripture instruction is given after morning prayer. Short talks are often made by the Principal and teachers upon morals, manners and religion, and the

constant effort is made to preserve a Christian atmosphere which shall bless the life of all.

Lectures. A course of lectures on physiology and hygiene is given by Dr. Scruggs, and other lectures are provided as opportunity offers.

Table. The students meet for meals in the large, beautiful dining-room adorned with pictures. An earnest effort is constantly made to provide wholesome food. A large brick oven, recently erected, will increase the facilities for providing well-made bread.

Dress. In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark navy-blue dress (tricot is advised), made plainly, with skirt to clear the ground. Shirt-waists of white cambric and white calico with small black dots are to be provided for warm weather. Only plain neckties, either black, white or navy-blue, may be worn. Basques must be plainly made. If buttons are used, they must be small and either black or blue. Skirts are to be separate from the waist in order that shirt-waists may be worn in hot weather. Sleeves must be made very simply. No ruffles, lace collars or other trimmings may be worn on the uniform dresses. Samples of tricot and uniform calico, or the goods, will be sent to any applicant so that the dresses and shirt-waists may be made at home, or the girls may make them as soon as they enter school. The cost of all the materials for a tricot dress will be about \$3.50. Dresses for daily school wear must be plain dark navy-blue wool or calico, or dark blue calico with very small white figures or dots. In order that all shall be alike, calicoes for dresses and shirt-waists must be purchased at the School.

Wraps must be of either dark blue or black material, and simply made. The hats must be small, dark blue or black in winter, or white sailor hats in summer, and must be plainly trimmed. No feathers, flowers or velvet are to be worn.

Dresses for closing exercises must be plain white wash-goods, made high in the neck, with tucks front and back, and belt of same material as the goods.

Parents will please discourage the bringing to school of any jewelry, and of any hats, dresses or wraps except the uniforms. Girls dressing in mourning will be permitted to wear only plain black wool or black calico dresses with small white figures or dots.

Every girl is *required* to have an umbrella, water-proof, overshoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases and towels, with her name marked plainly on each.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work.

SCHOOL PRAYER.

O Lord and Heavenly Father, who art our true Peace and Love eternal, we beseech Thee to raise up friends and benefactors for this School of Christian instruction. Bless with Thy goodness those who have helped and are helping us, and may we who enjoy the benefit of their pious work show forth our thankfulness by rightly using the means Thou hast placed at our disposal, to the strengthening of our minds and the growth of our spirits in Thy grace, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Terms.

“Nowadays, with the inducements which schools for our people offer, there is hardly an excuse for a healthy boy or girl to be without some training. His hands should send him to school. The ‘scholarship’ which our boys and girls need most to-day is that which allows them the privilege of working out a part, if not all, of their education. The scholar that is boosted through college is often the one who must be boosted through life.”—From “*Industrial Education*,” by William B. Crittenden, A. B.

For board, tuition, room rent, bedding, fuel and lights in class and study rooms, per month, PAYABLE strictly in ADVANCE.....	\$ 7 00
Five cents per hour will be allowed for work, which must be performed when assigned.	
Incidental fee, to be paid each year by all students on entering.....	1 00
Meals sent to rooms, 5 cents each; on Sundays, 10 cents. Fuel and lights in Infirmary to be paid for as used. Diploma Fee, \$2.	
Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance...	1 00
Music, on Organ or Piano (one lesson per week), per month	1 00
Use of instrument, per month.....	25
Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.	

Students will purchase their own fuel and light for use in bed-rooms or in the laundry.

In case of great need, an effort will be made to find aid for Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church, but self-help will always be kept in view.

For further information, address the Principal, the

Rev. A. B. HUNTER,
St. Augustine's School,
RALEIGH, N. C.

Gifts to the School.

Mrs. Lewis P. Child	\$ 10 00
Bethesda Church, Saratoga Springs.....	5 15
Christ Church Sunday School, Bay Ridge, N. Y.....	10 00
Mr. George W. Gibbs.....	100 00
Rev. W. B. Bodine, D. D	6 78
Church of the Savior Sunday School, West Philadelphia.....	23 22
Grace Church, Mt. Airy, Pa.....	12 00
St. James's Church, Cambridge, Woman's Auxiliary.....	10 00
Mrs. Edward Abbott.....	2 00
Grace Church, New York, Freedmen's Committee.....	100 00
Mrs. M. T. Plaisted, Francis Wasson Hill Scholarship.....	40 00
Mrs G. W. Natt.....	5 00
Rev. S. C. Hill, scholarship.....	5 00
Mrs. S. C. Hill, scholarship.....	5 00
Mrs. Sarah B. Dewey.....	5 00
Mrs. James Greenleaf.....	5 00
Woman's Auxiliary of Long Island.....	160 00
Mrs. T. K. Gibbs, scholarships.....	90 00
Mrs. Gregory Thurston Bedell.....	25 00
St. Bartholomew's Church, New York, Woman's Missionary Soc.,	160 00
Church of the Good Shepherd, Clinton, Mass., Woman's Aux'l'y,	8 00
St. Simeon's Church, Philadelphia.....	10 00
Mrs. Arthur Benson.....	20 00
All Saints' Church, Worcester, Woman's Missionary Society.....	25 00
Trinity Church, Concord, Woman's Auxiliary.....	16 00
St. Michael's Sunday School, Germantown, Pa.....	25 00
St. Augustine's League, New York.....	300 00
Freedmen's Committee, Woman's Auxiliary, Philadelphia.....	25 00
Mrs. Cunningham.....	25 00
St. Stephen's Church, Pittsfield, Woman's Auxiliary.....	8 00
St. Mary's Church, Philadelphia.....	26 00
Mr. Samuel E. Cavin.....	10 00
Babies' Branch, Junior Auxiliary, Central New York.....	5 00
Little Chicago girl.....	10
Rev. Marcus Tolman.....	10 00
Mrs. T. H. Bishop.....	8 00
Church Missionary Society, New Haven.....	8 00
Young People's Missionary Society, South Pres. Church, Phila..	8 00
Church of the Redeemer, Bryn Mawr, Pa.....	25 00
Mr. and Mrs. G. W. Willard.....	5 00

Miss Cole's Missionary Bible Class, Philadelphia.....	\$ 56 00
Grace Church, Brooklyn.....	8 00
St. Matthew's Church, Brooklyn, Woman's Auxiliary.....	5 00
St. Agnes' Church, New York.....	10 00
Miss Bayard's Guild of the Silver Cross, Mt. Airy, Pa.....	5 00
Miss Penfold, for Cooking School.....	25 00
Miss Phebe D. Natt.....	5 00
St. Mary's Church, West Philadelphia, through E. P. Manderson.....	1 00
St. James' Church, Lancaster, Pa.....	51 34
St. Paul's Church, Columbia, Pa.....	3 75
St. John's Church, York, Pa.....	7 35
Rev. A. S. Woodle.....	5 00
Church of the Good Shepherd, Hazlewood, Pa.....	15 00
Trinity Church, Pittsburg.....	44 12
Second Missionary District, Woman's Auxiliary, Central N. Y.....	25 00
Mr. J. M. Aertsen.....	5 00
Christ Church, Germantown, Pa.....	25 53
St. George's Church, New York. Ladies' Missionary Society.....	50 00
St. Andrew's Church, W. Phila., through Freedmen's Com.....	10 00
St. Stephen's Church, Phila., through Freedmen's Committee.....	25 00
Church of the Holy Apostles, through Freedmen's Committee.....	3 00
Christ Church, Philadelphia, prize for bread-making.....	5 00
Grace Church Missionary Society, New Bedford, Mass.....	8 00
Church of the Redeemer, Bryn Mawr, Pa., Junior Auxiliary.....	5 00
Junior Auxiliary of New York.....	24 00
Trinity Chapel, New York.....	100 00
Dr. L. A. Scruggs. Physiology Prize.....	5 00
Church of the Good Shepherd, Scranton, Pa.....	10 00
Caroline Church Sunday School, Setauket, N. Y.....	13 00
Church of the Redeemer, Brooklyn.....	5 00
Mrs. C. E. D. Phelps.....	10 00
St. Ann's Sunday School, Brooklyn, Miss Ayre's Bible Classes.....	16 00
St. Thomas' S. S., New Haven, through Miss S. C. Gower.....	8 00
St. Paul's Sunday School, Holyoke, Mass., Junior Auxiliary.....	8 00
Minnie M. Howe, a student, for New Building.....	1 00
Missionary Society, Mrs. Hazen's School, Pelham Manor, N. Y.....	20 00
Christ Church, New Brunswick.....	3 00
Church of the Epiphany, Philadelphia.....	5 00
Church of the Holy Apostles, Philadelphia.....	5 00
Grace Church, New York. Freedmen's Committee, special, at Mrs. Hunter's discretion.....	60 00
Miss Louise S. Gilbert.....	5 00
Mrs. Wells, for Cooking School Charts.....	3 00
Church of the Redeemer, Brooklyn, for Cooking School Charts.....	2 00
St. Bartholomew's Church, Brooklyn, for Cooking School Charts.....	2 00

Miss Rosalie Leonard.....	\$ 5 00
Woman's Auxiliary, Bridgeport, Conn.....	2 63
Woman's Auxiliary, St. Peter's Church, Salem, Mass.....	1 00
Woman's Auxiliary, Springfield, Mass.....	1 75
Woman's Auxiliary, St. Luke's Church, Matteawan, N. Y.....	2 00
Woman's Auxiliary, Grace Church, New Bedford, Mass.....	2 00
Girls' Missionary Society, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.....	70
Miss Mary Bush.....	10 00
Mrs. Rudolph Johnson, for Cooking School.....	3 00

FOR COOKING SCHOOL CHINA.

King's Daughters, through Miss Julia Limerick.....	1 00
King's Daughters, through Miss Lettie Limerick.....	1 00
Miss Carleton.....	1 00
Miss Andrews.....	1 00
Miss Cornelia Sweet.....	1 00
Mrs. Claude Kettle.....	1 00
A. B. H.....	1 00
Miss Pierrepont.....	3 00

FOR NEW PIANO.

St. George's School, Cape Mount, Africa, through Mrs. Brierly..	5 00
Mrs. Wells.....	2 00
Mrs. J. C. Hunter.....	5 00
Mrs. Henry Ide.....	5 00
St. Clement's Church, Brooklyn.....	33
Sister Julia.....	1 00
Sister Selina.....	25
St. Luke's Church, Matteawan, N. Y.....	3 00
Girls' Missionary Society, Trinity Church, East New York.....	8 00
Woman's Auxiliary, Bridgeport, Conn.....	7 50
Mrs. McCord.....	1 00
Mrs. R. Johnson.....	2 00
Mrs. Wm. Packer.....	2 00
Miss Frances Wellwood.....	50
Miss Haywood's Music Recital.....	7 71

CLOTHING, ETC.

Guild of Silver Cross, Grace Church, Mt. Airy, Pa.
 Mrs. F. L. Bush, small bell.
 Rev. and Mrs. George S. Converse, D. D.
 Trinity Church, Concord, Mass., three barrels.
 Christ Church, New Brunswick.
 Church of the Good Shepherd, Raleigh, altar-cloth and book-marks.

Junior Auxiliary, Elyria, Ohio.
Mrs. T. K. Gibbs, silk pieces.
Grace Church, Sandusky, Ohio.
Junior Auxiliary, Toledo, Ohio.
Mrs. Charles P. Keith.
Anonymous, curtains.
Woman's Auxiliary, Massachusetts, four barrels.
Ministering Children's League. Calvary Church, New York, set of baby's clothing.
Woman's Missionary Society, Grace Church, New Bedford.
St. Ann's Church, Dorchester, Mass., Woman's Auxiliary.
St. James' Church, Roxbury, Mass.
St. Andrew's Church, St. Johnsbury, Vt., Rector's Aid Society.
St. Paul's Church, Medina, Ohio, Woman's Auxiliary.
St. Clement's Church, Brooklyn.
John Wanamaker, through Mr. Frank Search, samples.
Trinity Church, East New York, Missionary Society.
Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, through Miss E. O. Conro, meat charts for Cooking School.
Miss Lucy C. Watson.

BOOKS AND MAGAZINES.

Miss Bright, through Mrs. Stephen G. Collins.
Mrs. J. W. Cromwell, illustrated papers.
Mrs. J. L. Egbert, prayer-books, hymnals, etc.
Christ Church, New Brunswick, N. J.
Rev. S. C. Hill.
St. George's Church, Flushing, N. Y., Junior Auxiliary.
Mr. W. K. Lothrop, five volumes Cyclopedia American Biography.
Bequest of the Rt. Rev. T. B. Lyman, 200 theological books.
Church Periodical Club, papers and magazines.
Mrs. John B. Mills, papers and pictures.
Mrs. Montford McGehee, collegiate text-books.
Church of the Redeemer, Brooklyn, two boxes.
Mrs. E. S. Rousmaniere, colored pictures.
St. Thomas' Church, New York, Woman's Missionary Society.
St. Thomas' Church, New York, Junior Auxiliary.
Miss Emma W. Tinges, Christmas cards.
My Neighbor Circle, St. James' Church, Roxbury, picture panels.
St. George's Church, Brooklyn, Junior Auxiliary.
Dr. L. A. Scruggs, "Women of Distinction."
Miss C. E. Purdy, Easter cards.
Christ Church Sunday School, Bay Ridge, New York, Christmas and Easter cards.
St. Matthew's Church, Brooklyn, Christmas and Easter cards.





CATALOGUE

OF

St. Augustine's School,

RALEIGH, N. C.

A

Normal School

AND

Collegiate Institute.

1894-'95.



Annual Catalogue

OF

St. Augustine's School,

A

Normal School and Collegiate Institute,

For Colored Students of Both Sexes.

Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened January, 1868.

Twenty-eighth Session, 1894-'95.

Visitors.

- Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.
 Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D., Bishop
 of Tennessee.
 Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Arkansas.
 Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Missionary
 Bishop of Northern Texas.
 Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
 Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D., Bishop
 of Mississippi.
 Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
 Rt. Rev. JAMES S. JOHNSTON, Bishop of Western Texas.
 Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Assistant Bishop
 of Alabama.
 Rt. Rev. DAVIS SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
 Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
 Rt. Rev. G. H. KENSOLVING, D. D., Bishop of Texas.
 Rt. Rev. WILLIAM C. GRAY, D. D., Bishop of Southern
 Florida.
 Rt. Rev. ELLISON CAPERS, D. D., Bishop of South Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. THOMAS T. GAILOR, D. D., Assistant Bishop of
 Tennessee.
 Rt. Rev. JOS. BLOUNT CHESHIRE, JR., D. D., Bishop of North
 Carolina.
-

Board of Trustees.

Rt. Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, JR., D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. R. B. SUTTON, D. D.	Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE	Henderson.
Rev. WILLIAM WALKER	Raleigh.
Rev. BENNETT SMEDES, D. D.	Raleigh.
W. R. COX	Raleigh.
J. W. HINSDALE	Raleigh.
W. L. LONDON	Pittsboro.
W. L. WALL	Durham.
R. H. LEWIS, M. D.	Raleigh.

ATTORNEY, R. H. BATTLE, RALEIGH.

Faculty.

REV. A. B. HUNTER, A. B., PRINCIPAL.

• REV. ROBERT B. SUTTON, D. D., VICE-PRINCIPAL.
Pedagogy, Greek and Latin.

MR. W. B. CRITTENDEN, A. B.,
Greek and Latin Languages, Mathematics, etc.

MR. GEORGE R. JACKSON,
Instructor in Collegiate Department.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Instructor in Normal Department and Vocal Music.

MR. A. J. GRIFFIN,
Instructor in Normal Department.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON,
Head of Preparatory Department.

MRS. OPHELIA T. GRIFFIN,
Instructor in Preparatory Department.

MISS LOVINA A. HAYWOOD,
Teacher of Music and Instructor in Preparatory Department.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Instructor in Sewing and Dress-making.

MRS. NANNIE J. DELANY,
Matron and Instructor in Cooking.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS,
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

PUPIL TEACHERS.

LOUISA E. BRIDGERS, *English.*

E. B. CERUTI, *Bookkeeping.*

DORA J. ALEXANDER, *Primary Department.*

ANNA P. MILLER, *Primary Department.*

PEARL G. HENDERSON, *English.*

WILEY J. LATHAM, *English.*

ELIZABETH B. SIMMONS, *Sewing.*

HEAD OF INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

MR. A. J. GRIFFIN.

Instructors.

W. B. CRITTENDEN, *Tinshop.*

A. J. GRIFFIN, *Farm and Garden.*

D. S. SUMMERS, *Bricklaying.*

Catalogue of Students.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

ALEXANDER, DORA J.....	Darien, Ga.
BRIDGERS, LOUISA E.....	Tarboro, N. C.
ELLISON, LOUISE B.....	Statesburg, S. C.
HARTSFIELD, GEORGE S.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HINTON, ADDIE F.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HOWE, MARY M.....	Wilmington, N. C.
CERUTI, EDWARD B.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
HALL, ISAAC B.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
LATHAM, WILEY J.....	Morehead City, N. C.
VANHOOKE, SAMUEL H.....	Durham, N. C.
WESTON, MILTON M.....	Newbern, N. C.
WILLIAMS, THEODORE F.....	Oberlin, N. C.
Total, 12.	

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

SECOND YEAR.

BUTLER, HARRIET C.....	Savannah, Ga.
CRITTENDEN, M. ELIZABETH.....	Boston, Mass.
GIBBLE, LOTTIE D.....	Beaufort, N. C.
HALL, EMMA L.....	Durham, N. C.
MILLER, ANNA E.....	Charlotte, N. C.
NORWOOD, C. ESTELLE.....	Wilmington, N. C.
NOYES, M. ELLEN.....	Wilmington, N. C.
PALMER, LUCY D.....	Newbern, N. C.
SCRUGGS, MARY M.....	Bedford City, Va.
WHITEHEAD, CLARA W.....	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
ELLIOTT, JOHN B.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
HOWE, CORNELIUS M.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
KELLEY, JOHN H.....	Louisburg, N. C.
MARTIN, DAVID I.....	Asheville, N. C.
MARTIN, THADDEUS P.....	Charleston, S. C.
MINTESS, CHARLES S.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
WILLIAMS, PETER H.....	Oberlin, N. C.
Total, 17.	

FIRST YEAR.

BATTLE, AMANDA.....	Wilson, N. C.
BIRDSALL, DAISY B.....	Raleigh, N. C.

BRIDGERS, ANNA L.....	Tarboro, N. C.
BUNN, LULA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
CARVER, ANNA C.....	Raleigh, N. C.
CHRISTMAS, PATTIE E.....	Weldon, N. C.
GILBERT, SALLIE G.....	Henderson, Ky.
HARGROVE, HARRIET A.....	Faison, N. C.
HENDERSON, PEARL G.....	Charlotte, N. C.
PARKER, SOPHIA M.....	Beaufort, N. C.
SIMMONS, ELIZABETH B.....	Henderson, N. C.
WILLIAMS, ELIZABETH C.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, LOVIE A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
BROOKS, HENRY W.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DANIEL, EDWARD W.....	New York, N. Y.
DICKSON, WILLIAM L.....	Morganton, N. C.
DUBIGNON, JOSEPH C.....	Brunswick, Ga.
DUNN, SAMUEL J.....	Raleigh, N. C.
ELLISON, GEORGE S.....	Statesburg, S. C.
JACKSON, HENRY H.....	Wilmington, N. C.
NEWTON, THOS. B.....	Tarboro, N. C.
SMITH, JOHN F.....	Pittsboro, N. C.
STATON, J. H. A.....	Bethel, N. C.
TINNEN, JOHN P.....	Pittsboro, N. C.
Total, 24.	

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

DUNN, SUSAN A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
GARRETT, MILDRED A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
GILLIAM, ESTELLE G.....	Windsor, N. C.
GRAVES, LILLIE B.....	Danville, Va.
KNIGHT, LAURA M.....	Tarborough, N. C.
MOORE, DELLA A.....	Jamesville, N. C.
PARKER, LUCY C.....	Beaufort, N. C.
PATTON, OLIVE A.....	Asheville, N. C.
PERRY, FLORENCE E.....	Charlotte, N. C.
PUGH, GEORGIA W.....	Windsor, N. C.
THOMAS, CORNELLA C.....	Louisburg, N. C.
VINES, MARY C.....	Farmville, N. C.
WEAVER, MARY.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WOOTEN, ELIZABETH.....	Tarborough, N. C.
BURNEY, JOSEPH S.....	Newbern, N. C.
DAY, ALBERT E.....	Brunswick, Ga.
HILL, MOSES P.....	Edenton, N. C.

LEE, MILLARD F.....	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
LOGAN, JOHN R.....	Danville, Va.
SIMMONS, A. JONAH.....	Tarborough, N. C.
SUMMERS, DANIEL S.....	Cambridge, Mass.
WALLACE, WILLIAM T.....	Lawrenceville Va.
WATSON, SAMUEL R.....	Washington, D. C.
Total, 23.	

SECOND YEAR.

BOWDEN, ARTIE M.....	Brunswick, Ga.
BRYANT, CALEDONIA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
BONNER, ELIZABETH.....	Washington, N. C.
BROOKS, MARY A.....	Wilmington, N. C.
COTTON, MARGARET.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DOSHER, ANNA W.....	Southport, N. C.
DUNN, SUSIE B.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
FREEMAN, ELIZABETH A.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
GRANT, LUCY A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, ELIZABETH.....	Littleton, N. C.
HINTON, MATILDA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HINTON, LAURA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HARTSFIELD, ETTA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HYMAN, CHARLOTTE.....	Tarborough, N. C.
JOYNER, ELLA.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
MITCHELL, SUSAN M.....	Wedgefield, S. C.
MEBANE, S. ALICE.....	Mt. Cross, Va.
MCNEILL, EUGENIA G.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
NIXON, MARY J.....	Wilmington, N. C.
PRAYER, JULIA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
PRATT, ANNA L.....	Fernandina, Fla.
POTTS, JOSIE W.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
REAVIS, LEONORA.....	Williamsboro, N. C.
SMITH, LAURA M.....	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, MARY E.....	Milburnie, N. C.
SMITH, ALICE E.....	Lexington, S. C.
STATON, PENINA E.....	Tarboro, N. C.
STANLEY, MARY G.....	Raleigh, N. C.
TURNER, MARY M.....	Durham, N. C.
THOMPSON, MARY E.....	Raleigh, N. C.
THOMPSON, JOANNA L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
TINNEN, FANNIE M.....	Pittsboro, N. C.
UPCHURCH, HATTIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
VINCENT, BERTA R.....	Charlotte, N. C.
WILLIAMS, PARRILEE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, CAROLINE B.....	Raleigh, N. C.

WAITERS, LUZEALURE.....	Asheville, N. C.
WRIGHT, C. ANNIE.....	Almagro, Va.
WRIGHT, MARY E.....	Brunswick, Ga.
WHITE, ELEANOR L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WINN, SALLIE A.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
WINN, AMY E.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
WARE, LUCY H.....	Staunton, Va.
CURTIS, JOHN J. W.....	Oberlin, N. C.
CARR, THOMAS.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DUNSTON, WALTER.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DUGGER, WILLIAM H.....	Raleigh, N. C.
FIELD, WILLIAM A.....	Weldon, N. C.
FLOWERS, JAMES.....	Raleigh, N. C.
GOULD, HENRY B.....	Darien, Ga.
HARRIS, D. HENRY.....	Raleigh, N. C.
LEAK, JEREMIAH.....	Caledonia, N. C.
MILLS, ALFRED E. A.....	Nevis, W. I.
THOMPSON, EMANUEL P.....	Raleigh, N. C.
VAUGHAN, FRANK H.....	New York, N. Y.
WALKER, LEWIS E.....	Brunswick, Ga.
WATSON, JASPER E.....	Arden, N. C.
Total, 57.	

FIRST YEAR.

BLOUNT, VIRGINIA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
COGDELL, MARY.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DAVIS, MARY.....	Raleigh, N. C.
GREEN, ALMETTA T.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HOLT, SUSAN.....	Morganton, N. C.
HAWKINS, REBECCA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HORTON, MARY.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HINES, LULA S.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, ROBERTA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HAYES, MARY.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HALL, SARAH.....	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, CORINNE J.....	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, MARGARET.....	Raleigh, N. C.
JONES, MAGGIE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
LATHAM, HATTIE.....	Morehead City, N. C.
MIAL, LUCY J.....	Raleigh, N. C.
PERKINSON, CORA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
POWELL, RYDIA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
SANDERS, MARY O.....	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, BENJAMIN.....	Pittsboro, N. C.
SMITH, PEARL.....	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, ETTA.....	Raleigh, N. C.

TUCKER, CLAUDE M.....	Raleigh N. C.
TUCKER, HARRIET J	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, GERTRUDE E	Fernandina, Fla.
WILLIAMS, SARAH	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, MARGARET B.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMSON, MINNIE	Raleigh, N. C.
WILDER, LOVIE C.....	Raleigh, N. C.
ATWATER, WILLIAM	Raleigh, N. C.
BATES, EDWARD	Raleigh, N. C.
HAYWOOD, JOHN	Washington, D. C.
KNUCKLES, GEORGE J.....	Raleigh, N. C.
LANE, ALLEN	Raleigh, N. C.
MCCAULEY, LEWYN E.....	Raleigh, N. C.
MARTIN, FREDERICK P.....	Asheville, N. C.
NOBLE, FLOYD G.....	Raleigh, N. C.
O'KELLY, JOHN W.....	Raleigh, N. C.
PASCHAL, JOHN H.....	Middleburg, N. C.
STYRON, NATHAN	Newbern, N. C.
SIMS, JOHN L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WASHINGTON, FREDERICK D.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WITHERSPOON, THOMAS H.....	Raleigh, N. C.
WINSTON, WILLIAM	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 44.	

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

BROWN, VICTORIA.....	Kinston, N. C.
CHAVIS, CORA	Raleigh, N. C.
CRENSHAW, HELEN	Raleigh, N. C.
DELANY, SADIE L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
GREEN, EMMA	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, ELNORA	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, MARY M.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, SADIE	Raleigh, N. C.
HILL, FLORENCE	Raleigh, N. C.
HOLEMAN, SARAH	Raleigh, N. C.
MILLER, AMANDA	Raleigh, N. C.
MILLER, ELIZABETH	Raleigh, N. C.
MACLIN, FLORA	Raleigh, N. C.
MACLIN, TEMPE	Raleigh, N. C.
MCSWAIN, ANNA.....	Raleigh, N. C.
PIERCE, FRANCIS.....	Raleigh, N. C.
POWELL, DELIA	Raleigh, N. C.
SUTTON, JULIA	Raleigh, N. C.
SMITH, ANNA	Raleigh, N. C.

STURTIVENT, AMY	Raleigh, N. C.
STURTIVENT, HATTIE	Raleigh, N. C.
WEBB, ADDIE	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, CHARITY	Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAMS, JULIA	Raleigh, N. C.
YARBOROUGH, JENNIE	Raleigh, N. C.
BROWN, EDWARD	Raleigh, N. C.
BROWN, EMMET	Raleigh, N. C.
CROSSON, EDWARD	Raleigh, N. C.
DELANY, LEMUEL T	Raleigh, N. C.
FARRINGTON, ARTHUR	Raleigh, N. C.
GUNTER, JAMES	Raleigh, N. C.
HARGROVE, NORWOOD	Raleigh, N. C.
HARRIS, OTIS	Raleigh, N. C.
HINTON, ———	Raleigh, N. C.
HINTON, WASHINGTON	Raleigh, N. C.
NICHOLSON, WILLIAM	Raleigh, N. C.
SUTTON, JOHN	Raleigh, N. C.
STURTIVENT, EUGENE	Raleigh, N. C.
WEBB, ANDREW	Raleigh, N. C.
WEBB, DANIEL	Raleigh, N. C.
WEBB, WILLIAM	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 41.	

SUMMARY.

Collegiate	12	
Normal—Second Year	17	
First Year	24	
	<hr/>	41
Preparatory—Third Year	23	
Second Year	57	
First Year	44	
	<hr/>	124
Primary		41
	<hr/>	
Total		218
Expelled	6	
Required to leave	1	
	<hr/>	7
Total		211

Galendar 1895-'96.

September 26, Thursday—Fall Term begins. Examination of applicants.

November 28—Thanksgiving Day.

December 1—First Sunday in Advent.

December 20, Friday—Christmas Vacation begins.

1896.

January 2, Thursday—Studies resumed.

January 27-31—Examinations.

February 3, Monday—Spring Term begins.

February 19—Ash Wednesday.

April 3—Good Friday.

April 5—Easter Day.

April 16—Easter Monday. Annual Athletic Games.

May 18-22—Examinations.

May 27—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 28—Commencement.

Course of Instruction.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST YEAR.

Algebra completed—Robinson.

English Literature—Shaw.

Cæsar, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Chemistry—Steele.

General History—Myers.

Greek.

SECOND YEAR.

Geometry, four books—Wells'.

Cicero's Orations—Allen & Greenough.

Anabasis, four books—Goodwin.

{ Political Economy.

{ Bookkeeping—Bryant & Stratton.

THIRD YEAR.

Trigonometry, Wells' Plane.

{ Psychology.

{ Astronomy.

Virgil, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Iliad, three books, and Greek Prose—Keep.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Algebra, completed—Robinson.
English Literature—Shaw.
Cæsar—Allen & Greenough.
Chemistry—Steele.
General History—Myers.

SECOND YEAR.

Rhetoric—Hart.
English History.
Algebra—Robinson.
Beginning Latin—Collar & Daniell.
Civil Government.
Physics.
Vocal Music.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic. Stoddard's Complete.
Grammar—Patterson
Physiology—Steele.
Physical Geography—Houston.
North Carolina History—Moore.
Writing.
Vocal Music.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Arithmetic, Percentage to end of Common School Arithmetic.
Grammar—Patterson.
Geography, completed—Maury.
United States History—Barnes' Brief.
} Spelling—Harrington.
} Reading—Watson's Fifth Reader.
Writing.

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic, to Percentage, in Common School Arithmetic
Grammar—Patterson.
Geography, through South America.
Spelling—Harrington.
Reading—Watson's Fourth Reader.
Writing.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Fractions to end of Intermediate Arithmetic.
 Grammar—Patterson.
 Geography—Maury's Elementary.
 Spelling—Harrington.
 Reading—Watson's Third Reader.
 Writing.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Spelling.
 Reading.
 Writing.
 Arithmetic.
 Geography.

MUSIC DEPARTMENT.

GRADE I.

Five-finger Exercises—Schmidt, Book I.
 Finger Exercises—Köhler, Book I.
 School of Four Hand—Theodore Presser, Grade I.
 Album of Classics—Clementi, Dussek, Kuhlan, etc., Grade I.

GRADE II.

Formation and Technique of Scale Passages.

Finger Exercises—Schmidt, Book II.
 Finger Exercises—Köhler, Books II and IV.
 Finger Exercises—Duvernoy, Books I and II.
 Etudes—Heller, Books I and II.
 Theoretical and Practical Four-hand Exercises—Lebert & Louis.
 Sonatinen Album, No. 1,233, etc.

COOKING.

(Course of Three Years.)

FIRST GRADE.

Brown Gravy,	Vegetables,
Brown Beef Stew,	Ginger Cakes,
Cornbread,	White Sauce,
Boiled Pork and Cabbage,	Hash,
Baking Powder Biscuit,	Soup.

SECOND GRADE.

Lightbread.	Corn Muffins,
Frying in Deep Fat,	Sponge Cake,
Fresh Fish,	Smothered Chicken,
Pan Broiling,	Beaten Biscuit,
Tapioca Puddings,	Cornmeal Mush.

THIRD GRADE.

Roasting,	Kidneys,
Pastry.	Salt Fish,
Meat Pies,	Fruit Cake,
Boiled Beef, with Vegetables,	Plum Pudding,
Boiled Custard,	Pound Cake.

FOURTH GRADE.

Potatoes, Fried in Various Ways,	Broiling over coals,
Fish Chowder,	Layer Cakes,
Breading and Frying,	Wheat Muffins.
Making Sausage,	Trying out Lard,
Potted Meats,	Baked Custard Puddings.

FIFTH GRADE.

Meat Jelly,	Deville'd Fish,
Icing for Cakes,	Graham Bread,
Ice Cream,	Candies,
Waffles,	Pudding Sauce,
French Dressing,	Boiled Puddings.

SIXTH GRADE.

Clarifying Soup,	Candies,
Fancy Ices,	Fish Sauces,
Salads with Mayonnaise,	Invalid Cookery.

SEWING.*(Course of Five Years.)*

FIRST GRADE.

Overhanding,	Backstitching,
Running,	Overcasting,
Folding Hem,	Samplers, with various stitches,
Hemming,	Patchwork,
Stitching,	Cutting.

SECOND GRADE.

Flat Fell,	Gusset.
French Fell,	Sewing on Tapes,
Gathering and Sewing on Bands.	Cutting and Basting Aprons,
Buttonholes and Sewing on Buttons.	Making Aprons.

THIRD GRADE.

Darning.
Cutting and making Undergarments from Pattern.

FOURTH GRADE.

(Preparatory to Dressmaking.)

Overhanded Gathering.	Binding Seams,
Binding with Braid,	Bonecasing.
Hooks and Eyes,	Buttonhole on Serge.
Button Loops.	

FIFTH GRADE.

Plain Dressmaking.

SIXTH GRADE.

Draughting from Chart.

SEVENTH GRADE.

Advanced Dressmaking.

General Information.

The Purpose of the School is to train young men and women in the elements of an English education, to prepare them for teaching, to add collegiate studies for those who may be able to take them, to train young men for the Holy Ministry, and during the whole course, to add industrial education as far as possible, and, in general, to so train our students under the principles and discipline of Christian education that they may be ready to take their places in meeting the demands made upon them by modern society and civilization.

The Situation of the school is one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh—near enough to the city for convenience, remote enough to avoid many distractions and temptations. The buildings are on high ground, well drained, with good air, and water from our own pure springs.

Equipment. In the way of *buildings*, there is a large four-story brick building, containing chapel, recitation-rooms and sleeping-rooms for the young men; an industrial building, with shops for shoemaking, carpentry, tin and sheet-iron working; and the Smith building, which, with its recent additions, contains the dining-room, dormitories, cooking school, sewing-room and reading-room. All the rooms are large, airy and well lighted. In the dormitories each girl has her own dressing-room, with locked closet. All trunks are kept in a trunk-room, to which access is given once a week. While every effort is made to make the buildings attractive and home-like, St. Augustine's equipment is not so much in its buildings as in *its teachers*, whose constant aim is to impart thorough and efficient instruction, and enforce faithfully the discipline of the School, which is counted an essential part of the training. Every opportunity will be given to students to make advancement, but there is no room in the school for lazy or immoral students.

The Course of Study includes :

In the Collegiate Department, Latin, Greek, Natural Sciences, Geometry, Trigonometry, Ancient and Modern History.

In the Normal Department, Higher English Studies, Pædagogics, and other branches suited to the wants of teachers in the public and private schools.

The Commencement is on the last Thursday in May. The session opens on the last Thursday in September.

Payments. The charges of the School are made very low so as to be within the reach of all. Being made thus low there is no room for any risk. *Payments must be made in advance*, at the beginning of each school month. Students who are at all delinquent in their payments cannot expect to continue their recitations. Students must be provided with sufficient money to buy their text-books. All students are charged \$7 a month. Most pay \$5 in cash and \$2 in work. In special cases of need, by special arrangement only, less may be paid in cash and more in work.

Admission. Application for admission must be made on a blank form furnished by the Principal, and must be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the last school attended.

Discipline. In general, the morning hours are given to recitations, the afternoon to industrial work, the night to study. Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of all students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the school training as the daily recitations. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the School.

It is important that students should enter on the first day of the term and continue to the end of the session. A report is given to each student at the end of each month, which parents should require to be sent to them, in order to see the degree of faithfulness which each student is using. There is an examination in February and May. A general

average is made of the months' averages and those of the examinations, and this general average is read at Commencement.

It will always be the aim of the School, not only to cultivate womanly qualities, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the School grounds unaccompanied by a teacher. All communications between the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding students attend public worship in the morning at St. Augustine's Church; and in the afternoon Sunday School, and at night public worship in the School Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at half-past 8 A. M. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. *Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday School Instruction Book.*

Industrial Department. The girls have the care of the household, and the young men the care of the grounds, farm and garden. The teachers take great pains in seeing that the students are trained in habits of neatness, thoroughness and gentleness. Instruction is given to the girls in Sewing, Dressmaking and Cooking. In Sewing a graded series of lessons is followed, so that skill is acquired in the use of the different stitches. In Cooking, thorough instruction is given in the elements of plain, wholesome cooking. Each department has its own room specially fitted up, and daily and regular lessons are given by thoroughly competent teachers.

For the young men instruction is available in Carpentry, Tin and Sheet-iron Working and Bricklaying. An effort will be made to extend trade instruction just as rapidly as means may be available.

The Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday

evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate. While its appointments are in charge of its members, they are carefully enforced by the Faculty.

Religious Instruction. All the students take part in morning and evening prayer, which are said every day of the school year. Scripture instruction is given after morning prayer. Short talks are often made by the Principal and teachers upon morals, manners and religion, and the constant effort is made to preserve a Christian atmosphere which shall bless the life of all.

Lectures. A course of lectures on physiology and hygiene is given by Dr. Scruggs, and other lectures are provided as opportunity offers.

Table. The students meet for meals in the large, beautiful dining-room adorned with pictures. An earnest effort is constantly made to provide wholesome food. A large brick oven, recently erected, will increase the facilities for providing well-made bread.

Dress. In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark navy-blue dress (serge is advised), made plainly, with skirt to clear the ground. Shirt-waists of white cambric and white calico with small black dots are to be provided for warm weather. Only plain neckties, either black, white or navy-blue, may be worn. Basques must be plainly made. If buttons are used, they must be small and either black or blue. Skirts are to be separate from the waist in order that shirt-waists may be worn in hot weather. Sleeves must be made very simply. No ruffles, lace collars or other trimmings may be worn on the uniform dresses. Samples of serge and uniform calico, or the goods, will be sent to any applicant so that the dresses and shirt-waists may be made at home, or the girls may make them as soon as they enter school. The cost of all the materials for a serge dress will be about \$4.50. Dresses for daily school wear must be plain

dark navy-blue wool or calico, or dark blue calico with very small white dots. In order that all shall be alike, calicoes for dresses and shirt-waists should be purchased at the School.

Wraps must be of either dark blue or black material, and simply made. The hats must be small, dark blue or black in winter, or white sailor hats in summer, and must be plainly trimmed. No feathers, flowers or velvet are to be worn.

Dresses for closing exercises must be plain white wash-goods, made high in the neck, and belt of same material as the goods.

Parents will please discourage the bringing to school of any jewelry, and of any hats, dresses or wraps except the uniforms. Girls dressing in mourning will be permitted to wear only plain black wool or black calico dresses with small white figures or dots.

Every girl is *required* to have an umbrella, water-proof, overshoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases and towels, with her name marked plainly on each.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work.

SCHOOL PRAYER.

O Lord and Heavenly Father, who art our true Peace and Love eternal, we beseech Thee to raise up friends and benefactors for this School of Christian instruction. Bless with Thy goodness those who have helped and are helping us, and may we who enjoy the benefit of their pious work show forth our thankfulness by rightly using the means Thou hast placed at our disposal, to the strengthening of our minds and the growth of our spirits in Thy grace, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Terms.

“Nowadays, with the inducements which schools for our people offer, there is hardly an excuse for a healthy boy or girl to be without some training. His hands should send him to school. The ‘scholarship’ which our boys and girls need most to-day is that which allows them the privilege of working out a part, if not all of their education. The scholar that is boosted through college is often the one who must be boosted through life.”—*From “Industrial Education,” by William B Crittenden, A. B*

For board, tuition, room rent, bedding, fuel and lights
in class and study rooms, per month, PAYABLE
strictly in ADVANCE.....\$ 7 00

Five cents per hour will be allowed for work, which must be
performed when assigned.

Incidental fee, to be paid each year by all students
on entering..... 2 00

Meals sent to rooms. 5 cents each ; on Sundays 10 cents. Fuel
and lights in Infirmary and Laundry to be paid for as
used. Diploma Fee, \$2.

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance... 1 00

Music, on Organ or Piano (one lesson per week), per
month 1 00

Use of instrument, per month..... 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

The School will provide a bed-spread and one pair of
blankets. Each student will provide three sheets, two pil-
low cases and extra blankets.

In case of great need, an effort will be made to find aid
for Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders in the Pro-
testant Episcopal Church, but self-help will always be kept
in view.

For further information, address the Principal, the

Rev. A. B. HUNTER,
St. Augustine's School,
RALEIGH, N. C.

Catalogue

of

St. Augustine's School,

Raleigh, N. C.

a

Normal School

and

Collegiate Institute.

1895-'96.

Annual Catalogue

OF

St. Augustine's School,

A

Normal School and Collegiate Institute,

for Colored Students of Both Sexes.

Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened January, 1868.

Twenty-ninth Session. 1895-'96.

RALEIGH, N. C.:
CAPITAL PRINTING COMPANY,
1896.

Visitors.

- Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.
Bishop of Tennessee.
Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Ar-
kansas.
Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Bishop
of Dallas, Texas.
Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Mississippi.
Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
Rt. Rev. JAMES S. JOHNSTON, Bishop of Western Texas.
Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Assistant
Bishop of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. DAVIS SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
Rt. Rev. C. H. KINSOLVING, D. D., Bishop of Texas.
Rt. Rev. WILLIAM C. GRAY, D. D., Bishop of Southern
Florida.
Rt. Rev. ELLISON CAPERS, D. D., Bishop of South Caro-
lina.
Rt. Rev. THOMAS T. GAILOR, D. D., Assistant Bishop of
Tennessee.
Rt. Rev. JOS. BLOUNT CHESHIRE, JR., D. D., Bishop of
North Carolina.

Board of Trustees.

- Rt. Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, JR., D. D.....Raleigh.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.....Raleigh.
Rev. J. E. INGLE.....Henderson.
Rev. WILLIAM WALKER.....Raleigh.
Rev. BENNETT SMEDES, D. D.....Raleigh.
Rev. J. M. HORNEROxford.
J. W. HINSDALERaleigh.
W. L. LONDON.....Pittsboro.
W. L. WALL.....Durham.
R. H. LEWIS, M. D.....Raleigh.
R. W. ROGERS.....Raleigh.

ATTORNEY, R. H. BATTLE, LL. D., RALEIGH.

Faculty.

REV. A. B. HUNTER, A. B., (Amherst College) PRINCIPAL.

MRS. HENRY B. DELANY (St. Augustine's),
Matron and Teacher of Cooking.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

WM. B. CRITTENDEN, A. B., (Oberlin College),
Greek and Latin Languages.

FRANK M. KENNEDY, A. B., (Maryville College),
Natural Science and Pedagogy.

CHARLES H. BOYER, A. B., (Yale University),
Mathematics.

MISS MARTHA E. WILSON,
Instructor in Church History and Prayer Book and Teacher of Physical Culture.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY, (St. Augustine's).
ALFRED J. GRIFFIN, (St. Augustine's).

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON, (Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute).

MRS. OPHELIA T. GRIFFIN, (St. Augustine's).

MRS. SARAH P. MARTIN.

MISS LAURA E. BEARD,
Teacher of Sewing and Dress-making.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS,
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

Vocal Music, REV. H. B. DELANY.
Piano and Organ, MRS. S. P. MARTIN.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

WM. B. CRITTENDEN, *Tin-shop.*

A. J. GRIFFIN, *Farm and Garden.*

GEORGE W. HAYES, *Bricklaying and Masonry.*

WM. T. WALLACE, *Carpentry.*

PUPIL TEACHERS.

LOUISA E. BRIDGERS, *English*.
E. B. CERUTI, *Geometry*.
DORA. J. ALEXANDER, *Primary Department*.
CLARA W. WHITEHEAD, *Cooking*.
MINNIE M. HOWE.
LUCY D. PALMER, *English*.
LOUISE B. ELLISON, *English*.

Graduates.

COLLEGIATE COURSE—1896.

Louise E. Bridgers.
Minnie M. Howe.
Theodore F. Williams.

NORMAL COURSE—1895.

Louise B. Ellison.

NORMAL COURSE—1896.

Dora J. Alexander.
Harriet C. Butler.
Cornelius M. Howe.
Wiley J. Latham.
C. Estelle Norwood.
M. Ellen Noyes.
Lucy D. Palmer.
Clara W. Whitehead.

Catalogue of Students.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

Alexander, Dora J.,	Darien, Ga.
Bridgers, Louisa E.,	Tarboro, N. C.
Brown, Lavinia A.,	Charleston, S. C.
Butler, Harriet C.,	Savannah, Ga.
Ellison, Louisa B.,	Statesburg, S. C.
Howe, Minnie M.,	Wilmington, N. C.
Norwood, C. Estelle,	Wilmington, N. C.
Noyes, M. Ellen,	Wilmington, N. C.
Palmer, Lucy D.,	Newbern, N. C.
Whitehead, Clara W.,	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Ceruti, Edward B.,	Nassau, Bahama Is.
Howe, Cornelius M.,	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Latham, Wiley J.,	Morehead City, N. C.
Martin, Thaddeus P.,	Charleston, S. C.
Mintess, Charles S.,	Philadelphia, Pa.
Ridgeley, Aloysius S.,	Annapolis, Md.
VanHook, Samuel,	Durham, N. C.
Weston, Milton M.,	Newbern, N. C.
Williams, Theodore F.,	Oberlin, N. C.
Williams, Peter H.,	Oberlin, N. C.

Total, 20.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

SECOND YEAR.

Bunn, Lula E.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Crittenden, M. Elizabeth,	Chelsea, Mass.
Fields, Mary L.,	Memphis, Tenn.
Payton, Sarah E.,	Tarboro, N. C.
Williams, Lovie A.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Young, Connie S.,	Charlotte, N. C.
Daniel, E. W.,	New York, N. Y.
DuBignon, Joseph C.,	Brunswick, Ga.
Dunn, Samuel J.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Elliott, John B.,	Mt. Olive, N. C.
Ellison, George S.,	Statesburg, S. C.

Hazel, Frederick F.,	Beaufort, N. C.
Leggett, James W.,	Tuskaloosa, Ala.
Newton, Thomas B.,	Tarboro, N. C.
Tinnen, John P.,	Pittsboro, N. C.
Williams, Jethro H.,	Palatka, Fla.

Total, 16.

FIRST YEAR.

Birdsall, Daisy B.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Bridgers, Anna L.,	Tarboro, N. C.
Brown, Dora Belle,	Asbury Park, N. J.
Henderson, Pearl G.,	Charlotte, N. C.
Holman, Mary,	Raleigh, N. C.
Newsome, Annie B. B.,	Wilton, N. C.
Patton, Olive A.,	Biltmore, N. C.
Perry, Florence E.,	Charlotte, N. C.
Williams, Elizabeth C.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Day, Albert E.,	Brunswick, Ga.
Dickson, William L.,	Morganton, N. C.
Hill, Moses P.,	Boston, Mass.
Jackson, Henry H.,	Wilmington, N. C.
McDonald, Frederick Q.,	Columbus, Miss.
Wallace, William T.,	Lawrenceville, Va.
Watson, Samuel R.,	Washington, D. C.
White, Pelham C.,	Concord, N. C.

Total, 17.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Austin, Susan F.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Bee, Annie,	Rolla, Va.
Bowden, Artemisia,	Brunswick, Ga.
Bryant, Callie,	Raleigh, N. C.
Dunn, Susan A.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Freeman, Elizabeth A.,	Fayetteville, N. C.
Garrett, Mildred A.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Grant, Lucy A.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Hinton, Matilda L.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Caroline,	Raleigh, N. C.
Logan, Maud R.,	Danville, Va.
Nixon, Mary E.,	Wilmington, N. C.
Smith, Essie O.,	Greenville, S. C.
Smith, Laura M.,	Raleigh, N. C.

Smith, Mary E.,	Milburnie, N. C.
Staton, Penina C.,	Tarboro, N. C.
Alston, Henry,	Hayesville, N. C.
Curtis, John J. W.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Field, William A.,	Weldon, N. C.
Gould, Henry B.,	Darien, Ga.
Grice, Samuel W.,	Plantersville, S. C.
Hollings, Arthur E.,	Summerville, S. C.
Lee, Millard F.,	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
McLurkin, Jason R.,	Shelton, S. C.
Sanders, John D.,	Brunswick, Ga.
Total, 25.	

SECOND YEAR.

Atwater, Corrinna,	Riggsbee, N. C.
Atwater, Mary,	Riggsbee, N. C.
Bonner, Elizabeth,	Washington, N. C.
Hunter, Emma E.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Corinna,	Raleigh, N. C.
Kirkland, Alice E.,	Peake, S. C.
Kennedy, Edna E.,	Peake, S. C.
McConnell, Elizabeth,	Shelton, S. C.
McNeill, Eugenia G.,	Fayetteville, N. C.
Mobley, Katherine L.,	Charlotte, N. C.
Price, Gertrude,	Raleigh, N. C.
Prayer, Julia,	Raleigh, N. C.
Pratt, Anna L.,	Fernandina, Fla.
Polk, Mary, O.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Powell, Rydia,	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Alice A.,	Lexington, S. C.
Smith, Susan,	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Etta E.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Strickland, Nellie,	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Mary E.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Joanna,	Raleigh, N. C.
Taylor, Anna,	Raleigh, N. C.
Tinnen, Fanny M.,	Pittsboro, N. C.
Upchurch, Harriet E.,	Raleigh, N. C.
White, Eleanor L.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Caroline,	Raleigh, N. C.
Wright, Mary E.,	Brunswick, Ga.
Watiers, Luzealure,	Asheville, N. C.

Bowden, E. G. Edward,	. . .	Brunswick, Ga.
Creedy, Willlliam S.,	. . .	Edenton, N. C.
Brown, James,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Dugger, William H.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Flowers, James T.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Haywood, John,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Knuckles, George,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Lord, Moses,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Martin, Fredk. P.,	. . .	Asheville, N. C.
McCauley, Lewyn E.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
McLean, George W.,	. . .	Philadelphia, Pa.
Miller, James H.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Noble, Floyd G.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
O'Kelley, John,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Styron, Nathan H.,	. . .	Newbern, N. C.
Watson, Jasper E.,	. . .	Arden, N. C.
Walker, Lewis E.,	. . .	Brunswick, Ga.
Total, 45.		

FIRST YEAR.

Adams, Mary,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Adams, Martha,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Atwater, Lucretia,	. . .	Riggsbee, N. C.
Cannedy, Elizabeth,	. . .	Concord, N. C.
Carraway, Bertha J.,	. . .	Wilmington, N. C.
Chavis, Cora,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Chavis, Caroline E.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Dobbins, Martha,	. . .	Asheville, N. C.
Green, Almetta,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Mary,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hall, Sarah,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hall, Effie,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hayes, Mary,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hines, Lulu S.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Howe, Lulu T.,	. . .	Wilmington, N. C.
Hunter, Eva P.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Maggie,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Margaret,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Jenkins, Virginia,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Littlejohn, Mary E.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
May, Margaret E.,	. . .	Raleigh, N. C.
McConnell, Sarah,	. . .	Shelton, S. C.

Miller, Amanda M.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Miller, Elizabeth,	Raleigh, N. C.
Major, Blanche,	Raleigh, N. C.
Major, Florence,	Raleigh, N. C.
Pierce, Frances,	Raleigh, N. C.
Price, Arabelle,	Raleigh, N. C.
Phifer, Minnie,	Raleigh, N. C.
Saulter, Charlotte,	Raleigh, N. C.
Saunders, Sarah,	Raleigh, N. C.
Seward, E. Vashti,	Peake, S. C.
Williams, Minnie,	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Margaret,	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Susan,	Merry Oaks, N. C.
Williams, Marie,	Merry Oaks, N. C.
Wilder, Melinda,	Raleigh, N. C.
Alston, Charles,	Raleigh, N. C.
Delany, Lemuel T.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Dowden, John,	Raleigh, N. C.
Lee, Charles A.,	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Littlejohn, George B.,	Columbus, Miss.
Littlejohn, Richard D.,	Columbus, Miss.
Syms, John L.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, William D.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Washington, Frederick D.,	Raleigh, N. C.
Winston, William,	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Dock B.,	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 48.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Adams, Augusta,	Raleigh, N. C.
Adams, Julia,	Raleigh, N. C.
Chavis, Mary,	Raleigh, N. C.
Crenshaw, Dicie,	Raleigh, N. C.
Curtis, Mary,	Raleigh, N. C.
Delany, Elizabeth,	Raleigh, N. C.
Delany, Sarah,	Raleigh, N. C.
Dunston, Harriet,	Raleigh, N. C.
Eaton, Sarah,	Raleigh, N. C.
Eaton, Nancy,	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Sarah,	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Elnora,	Raleigh, N. C.
Hinton, Victoria,	Raleigh, N. C.

Hinton, Margaret,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hall, Eugenia,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
McCoy, Sarah,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
McCoy, Nancy,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Maklin, Tempe,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
May, Margaret,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Parker, Mary,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Powell, Margaret,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, Della,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, Katharine,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Sims, Elizabeth,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Anna,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Sturtivent, Amy,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Watkins, Margaret,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Julia,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Lovie,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Sarah,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Adaline,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Adams, William,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Brown, Emmet,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Chamblin, Miles,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Chamblin, John,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hinton, Washington,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hinton, Henry,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Thomas,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hargrove, Norwood,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Hawkins, Edward,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Gunter, James,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
McCoy, Chester,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Maklin, Willis,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, Isaac,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, William,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Tyler, John,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, William,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Andrew,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Daniel,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, John,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Stephen,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, William,	. . . . .	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 52.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

Cameron, Byrd,	Raleigh, N. C.
James A. Coxe,	Raleigh, N. C.
Edward N. Hunter,	Raleigh, N. C.
W. Thomas Perry,	Raleigh, N. C.
Robert Chavis,	Raleigh, N. C.

SUMMARY.

Collegiate,	20
Normal—Second Year	16
First Year,	16
Preparatory—Third Year,	25
Second Year,	45
First Year,	48
Primary,	52
Industrial Department,	5
<hr/>	
Total,	227
Expelled,	1
Suspended,	6

PRIZES.

DRESSMAKING—C. Estelle Norwood, Harriet C. Butler.

SEWING—Dora Belle Brown, Elizabeth Freeman, Eleanor L. White.

COOKING—C. Estelle Norwood, Maud R. Logan, Martha Dobbins.

FAITHFULNESS—Lovie A. Williams, Florence Perry.

ABSTRACT OF DR. SCRUGG'S LECTURES—Susan A. Dunn, Daisy B. Birdsell.

BOTANY—Peter H. Williams, Harriet C. Butler.

LAUNDRY—Elizabeth Bonner, Alma Green.

Calendar 1896-'97.

September 24, Thursday—Fall Term begins. Examination of applicants.

November 26—Thanksgiving Day.

December 24—Christmas Vacation begins.

1897.

January 4, Monday—Studies resumed.

January 25-29—Examinations.

February 1, Monday—Spring Term begins.

March 3—Ash Wednesday.

April 16—Good Friday.

April 18—Easter Day.

April 19—Easter Monday. Annual Athletic Games.

May 17-21—Examinations.

May 26—Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 27—Commencement.

Course of Instruction.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Trigonometry, Wells' Plane.

{ Psychology,

{ Astronomy.

Virgil, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Iliad, three books, and Greek Prose—Keep.

SECOND YEAR.

Geometry, four books—Wells'.

Cicero's Orations—Allen & Greenough.

Anabasis, four books—Goodwin.

{ Political Economy.

{ Book-keeping—Bryant & Stratton.

FIRST YEAR.

Algebra completed—Robinson.

English Literature—Shaw.

Cæsar, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Chemistry—Steele.

General History—Thaüheimer.

Greek.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Algebra, completed—Robinson.
English Literature—Shaw. (One term).
Cæsar—Allen & Greenough.
Chemistry—Steele. (One term).
General History—Thalheimer. (One term).
Botany—(One term).
Church History.
Pedagogy—First Term, Theory. Second Term, Practice.

SECOND YEAR.

Rhetoric—Hart.
English History.
Algebra—Robinson. To Involution and Evolution.
Beginning Latin.
English Literature.
Physics.
Prayer-Book.
Vocal Music.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Stoddard's Complete.
Grammar—Patterson. (Completed).
Physiology—Steele. (One term).
Physical Geography—Houston. (One term).
North Carolina History—Moore. (One term).
Civil Government. (One term).
Church Catechism. (Once a week).

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Arithmetic, White's Complete finished.
Grammar—Patterson.
Geography, completed—Maury.
United States History—Barnes' Brief.
Spelling—Harrington.
Reading—Elocution and English Classics.
Writing—No. 5.

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic, to Percentage—White's Complete.
Grammar—Patterson.
Geography, through South America—Maury's Manual.
Spelling—Harrington. Part II.
Reading—Stickney's Fifth.
Writing—No. 3 and 4.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Fractions, Common and Decimal—White's Intermediate,
Language Lessons.

Geography—Maury's Elementary.

Spelling—Harrington.

Reading—Stickney's Fourth.

Writing—No. 1 and 2.

Public rhetoricals weekly throughout the year, with representation from all the classes.

COOKING.
(Course of Three Years).

FIRST GRADE.

Brown Gravy,	Vegetables,
Brown Beef Stew,	Ginger Cakes,
Corn-bread,	White Sauce,
Boiled Pork and Cabbage,	Hash,
Baking Powder Biscuit,	Soup.

SECOND GRADE.

Lightbread,	Corn Muffins,
Frying in Deep Fat,	Sponge Cake,
Fresh Fish,	Smothered Chicken,
Pan Broiling,	Beaten Biscuit,
Tapioca Puddings,	Cornmeal Mush.

THIRD GRADE.

Roasting,	Kidneys,
Pastry,	Salt Fish,
Meat Pies,	Fruit Cake,
Boiled Beef, with Vegetables,	Plum Pudding,
Boiled Custard,	Pound Cake.

FOURTH GRADE.

Potatoes, Fried in Various Ways,	Broiling over coals,
Fish Chowder,	Layer Cakes,
Breading and Frying,	Wheat Muffins,
Making Sausage,	Trying out Lard,
Potted Meats,	Baked Custard Puddings.

FIFTH GRADE.

Meat Jelly,	Devilled Fish,
Icing for Cakes,	Graham Bread,
Ice Cream,	Candies,
Waffles,	Pudding Sauce,
French Dressing,	Boiled Puddings.

SIXTH GRADE.

Clarifying Soup,	Candies,
Fancy Ices,	Fish Sauces,
Salads with Mayonnaise,	Invalid Cookery.

SEWING.

(Course of Five Years).

FIRST GRADE.

Overhanding,	Backstitching,
Running,	Overcasting,
Folding Hem,	Samplers, with various stitches,
Hemming,	Cutting,
Stitching,	Patch Work.

SECOND GRADE.

Flat Fell,	Gusset,
French Fell,	Sewing on Tapes,
Gathering and Sewing on Bands.	Cutting and Basting Aprons,
Buttonholes and Sewing on Buttons,	Making Aprons.

THIRD GRADE.

Darning.
Cutting and making Undergarments from Pattern.

FOURTH GRADE.

(Preparatory to Dressmaking).

Overhanded Gathering,	Binding Seams,
Binding with Braid,	Bonecasing,
Hooks and Eyes,	Buttonhole on Serge,
Button Loops.	

FIFTH GRADE.

Plain Dressmaking.

SIXTH GRADE.

<u>Draughting</u> from Chart.

SEVENTH GRADE.

Advanced Dressmaking.

General Information.

The Purpose of the School is to train young men and women in the elements of an English education, to prepare them for teaching, to add collegiate studies for those who may be able to take them, to train young men for the Holy Ministry, and during the whole course, to add industrial education as far as possible, and, in general, to so train our students under the principles and discipline of Christian education that they may be ready to take their places in meeting the demands made upon them by modern society and civilization.

The Situation of the school is one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh—near enough to the city for convenience, remote enough to avoid many distractions and temptations. The buildings are on high grounds, well drained, with good air, and water from our own pure springs.

Equipment. In the way of *buildings*, there is a large four-story brick building, containing recitation-rooms and sleeping-rooms for the young men; an industrial building, with shops for shoe-making, carpentry, tin and sheet-iron working; and the Smith building, which, with its recent additions, contains the dining-room, dormitories, cooking-school, sewing-room and reading-room. All the rooms are large, airy and well lighted. In the dormitories each girl has her own dressing-room, with locked closet. All trunks are kept in a trunk-room, to which access is given once a week. While every effort is made to make the buildings attractive and home-like, St. Augustine's equipment is not so much in its buildings as in *its teachers*, whose constant aim is to impart thorough and efficient instruction, and enforce faithfully the discipline of the School, which is counted an essential part of the training. Every opportunity will be given to students to make ad-

vancement, but there is no room in the school for lazy or immoral students.

A Beautiful Stone Chapel has just been erected and is used for the daily services of the School. It has already proved useful in cultivating habits of reverence. It has an open-timbered roof, windows of stained cathedral glass, font, altar and baptistery of stone, tiled choir and sanctuary.

The Benson Library of stone is now in course of construction by means of a generous gift from a Christian woman of Brooklyn, N. Y.

An Industrial Building, 40x48 feet, where industrial work can go on under shelter, has been built during the past year.

A Hospital has been made from the former Principal's house and will be used as the home of those who are under instruction in the training school for nurses.

The Course of Study includes :

In the Collegiate Department, Latin, Greek, Natural Sciences, Geometry, Trigonometry, Ancient and Modern History.

In the Normal Department, Higher English Studies, Pedagogics, and other branches suited to the wants of teachers in the public, private and parish schools.

The Commencement is on the last Thursday in May. The session opens on the last Thursday in September.

The Collegiate Department is now well equipped with men specially trained for this work. As will be seen by the list of teachers, all have received their degrees in reputable Colleges. Mr. Crittenden is a graduate of Oberlin College, and has been connected with the department for six years. Mr. Kennedy is a graduate of Maryville College, Tennessee, and Mr. Boyer has just been graduated from Yale University. The course of study has been carefully arranged with reference to the theological course of King Hall, Washington, D. C., and has been greatly encouraged and

built up by the Church Commission for Work Among Colored People.

Payments. The charges of the School are made very low so as to be within the reach of all. Being made this low there is no room for any risk. *Payments must be made in advance*, at the beginning of each school month. Students who are at all delinquent in their payments cannot expect to continue their recitations. Students must be provided with sufficient money to buy their text-books. All students are charged \$7 a month. Most pay \$5 in cash and \$2 in work. In special cases of need, by special arrangement only, less may be paid in cash and more in work.

Admission. Application for admission must be made on a blank form furnished by the Principal, and must be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the last school attended.

Discipline. In general, the morning hours are given to recitations, the afternoon to industrial work, the night to study. Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of all students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the school training as the daily recitations. The use of tobacco is strictly forbidden. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the School.

It is important that students should enter on the first day of the term and continue to the end of the session. A report is given to each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to parents in order that they may see the degree of faithfulness which each student is using.

There is an examination in February and May. A general average is made of the months' averages and those of the examinations, and the honor-roll is read at Commencements.

It will always be the aim of the School, not only to cultivate womanly qualities, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the School grounds unaccompanied by a teacher. All communications between the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding students attend public worship in the morning, Sunday-school in the afternoon and at night public worship in the School Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at half-past 8 a. m., on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. *Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday School Instruction Book.*

Industrial Department. The girls have the care of the household, and the young men the care of the grounds, farm and garden. The teachers take great pains in seeing that the students are trained in habits of neatness, thoroughness and gentleness. Instruction is given to the girls in Sewing, Dressmaking and Cooking. In Sewing a graded series of lessons is followed, so that skill is acquired in the use of the different stitches. In Cooking, thorough instruction is given in the elements of plain, wholesome cooking. Each department has its own room specially fitted up, and daily and regular lessons are given by thoroughly competent teachers.

For the young men instruction is available in Carpentry, Tin and Sheet-iron Working and Bricklaying. An effort will be made to extend trade instruction just as rapidly as means may be available.

Paying by Work. Students may work their way and go to School at night. From \$10 to \$12 a month will be allowed for work, from which the school charge will be deducted each month, leaving a credit for the next year.

A Training School For Nurses will be begun in September, 1896, under the instruction of competent physicians and the care of a regularly trained nurse, and a graduate in this course. No charge will be made for board or tuition, but candidates must have literary and moral qualifications sufficient to enter upon such a course of training. The work will be done in connection with a small hospital which will give the needed clinical practice.

The Brinton Smith Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate. While its appointments are in charge of its members, they are carefully enforced by the Faculty.

Religious Instruction. All the students take part in morning and evening prayer, which are said every day of the school year. Scripture instruction is given after morning prayer. Short talks are often made by the Principal and teachers upon morals, manners and religion, and the constant effort is made to preserve a Christian atmosphere which shall bless the life of all.

Lectures. A course of lectures on physiology and hygiene is given by Dr. Scruggs, and other lectures are provided as opportunity offers.

Table. The students meet for meals in the large, beautiful dining-room adorned with pictures. An earnest effort is constantly made to provide wholesome food. A large brick oven, recently erected, will increase the facilities for providing well-made bread.

Dress. In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark navy-blue dress for Sundays and public occasions and dark-blue calico with very small white dots, for week-days. In order that all shall be alike, calicoes for dresses and shirt-waists should be purchased at the School. Samples of serge and uniform calico, or the goods, will be sent to any applicant.

Wraps must be of either dark-blue or black material, and simply made. The hats must be small, dark-blue or black in winter, or white sailor hats in summer, and must be plainly trimmed. No feathers, flowers or velvet are to be worn. Dresses for closing exercises must be plain white lawn, made high in the neck, and belt of same material as the goods. Parents will please discourage the bringing to school of any jewelry. Girls dressing in mourning will wear only black. In all cases, the matron will decide as to the propriety of the dress.

Every girl is *required* to have an umbrella, water-proof, overshoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases and towels, with her name marked plainly on each.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work. It is probable that some of the young men will this year purchase a uniform suit, costing about \$7.50 for cap, coat and pantaloons.

SCHOOL PRAYER.

O Lord and Heavenly Father, who art our true Peace and Love eternal, we beseech Thee to raise up friends and benefactors for this School of Christian instruction. Bless with Thy goodness those who have helped and are helping us, and may we who enjoy the benefit of their pious work show forth our thankfulness by rightly using the means Thou hast placed at our disposal, to the strengthening of our minds and the growth of our spirits in Thy grace, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

GRADUATES IN DRESSMAKING.

Harriet C. Butler.
C. Estelle Norwood.

GRADUATES IN COOKING.

Harriet C. Butler.
Daisy Belle Birdsall.
Elizabeth Freeman.
Minnie M. Howe.
M. Ellen Noyes.
Penina C. Staton.
Luzealure Watiers.
Lovie A. Williams.

Terms.

"Nowadays, with the inducements which schools for our people offer, there is hardly an excuse for a healthy boy or girl to be without some training. His hands should send him to school. The 'scholarship' which our boys and girls need most to-day is that which allows them the privilege of working out a part, if not all of their education. The scholar that is boosted through college is often the one who must be boosted through life."—*From "Industrial Education," by William B. Crittenden, A. B.*

For board, tuition, room rent, per month, PAYABLE strictly in ADVANCE.....	\$ 7 00
Most students pay \$5 in cash and \$2 in work.	
Incidental fee, to be paid each year by all students on entering.....	2 00
Fuel and lights in Infirmary and Laundry to be paid for as used. The students arrange for their own washing. The young men provide wood and oil for their own rooms. Diploma Fee, \$2.	
Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance...	1 00
Music, on Organ or Piano (one lesson per week), per month.....	1 00
Use of instrument, per month.....	25
Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.	

The School will provide a bed-spread and one pair of blankets. Each student will provide three sheets, two pillow cases and extra blankets. The beds are all single.

In case of great need, an effort will be made to find aid for Postulants and candidates for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church, but self-help will always be kept in view.

For further information, address the Principal, the

Rev. A. B. HUNTER,
St. Augustine's School,
Raleigh, N. C.

Catalogue

of

St. Augustine's School,

Raleigh, N. C.

a

Normal School

and

Collegiate Institute.

1896-'97.



Annual Catalogue
of
St. Augustine's School,
a
Normal School and Collegiate Institute,
for Colored Students of Both Sexes,
Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened January, 1868.

Thirtieth Session, 1896-'97.

Visitors.

- Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., Bishop of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. CHARLES TODD QUINTARD, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Tennessee.
Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Arkansas.
Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Bishop
of Dallas, Texas.
Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Mississippi.
Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
Rt. Rev. JAMES S. JOHNSTON, D. D., Bishop of Western
Texas.
Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Assistant
Bishop of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. DAVIS SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
Rt. Rev. G. H. KINSOLVING, D. D., Bishop of Texas.
Rt. Rev. WILLIAM C. GRAY, D. D., Bishop of Southern
Florida.
Rt. Rev. ELLISON CAPERS, D. D., Bishop of South Carolina.
Rt. Rev. THOMAS T. GAILOR, D. D., Assistant Bishop of
Tennessee.
Rt. Rev. JOS. BLOUNT CHESHIRE, JR., D. D., Bishop of
North Carolina.

Board of Trustees.

- Rt. Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, JR., D. D.....Raleigh, N. C.
Rt. Rev. HENRY Y. SATTERLEE, D. D..Washington, D. C.
Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D.....Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. J. E. INGLE.....Henderson, N. C.
Rev. WILLIAM WALKER.....Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. BENNETT SMEDES, D. D.....Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. J. M. HORNER.....Oxford, N. C.
Rev. JOSEPH N. BLANCHARD, D. D.....Philadelphia, Pa.
J. W. HINSDALE.....Raleigh, N. C.
W. L. LONDON.....Pittsboro, N. C.
W. L. WALL.....Durham, N. C.
R. H. LEWIS, M. D.....Raleigh, N. C.
R. W. ROGERS.....Raleigh, N. C.

ATTORNEY, R. H. BATTLE, LL. D., RALEIGH.

Faculty.

REV. A. B. HUNTER, A. B. (Amherst College),
Principal.

MRS. A. B. HUNTER,
Assistant to Principal.

MRS. H. B. DELANY,
Matron and Teacher of Cooking.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FRANK M. KENNEDY, A. B. (Maryville College).
Natural Science and Pedagogy.

CHARLES H. BOYER, A. B. (Yale University).
Greek and Mathematics.

MISS MALINDA L. LILLARD, A. B. (Knoxville College).
Latin.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY (St. Augustine's).
Chaplain, In charge in absence of Principal.

CHARLES N. WILLIAMS, A. B. (Lincoln University).

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON (Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute).

Teacher of Physical Culture.

MISS NATHALIE G. MIKELL.

MISS MALINDA L. LILLARD, A. B. (Knoxville College).

Teacher of Sewing.

MISS LAURA BURROUGHS,
Kindergarten.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS (Shaw University),
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

Vocal Music, REV. H. B. DELANY.
Piano and Organ, MISS NATHALIE G. MIKELL.

St. Agnes Hospital and Training School for Nurses.

FACULTY AND CONSULTING STAFF.

DR. A. W. KNOX,
Surgical Nursing.

DR. JAMES MCKEE,
Obstetrical Nursing.

DR. W. I. ROYSTER,
Medical Nursing.

DR. R. H. LEWIS,
Ophthalmology.

DR. KEMP P. BATTLE, JR.,
Physiology.

DR. HUBERT ROYSTER,
Anatomy.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS,
Attending Physician and Lecturer.

MRS. A. B. HUNTER,
Superintendent.

MISS M. LOUISE BURGESS, (New England Hospital for
Women and Children).
Matron and Head Nurse.

PUPIL NURSES.

ANNA A. GROVES, Raleigh, N. C.
ANNA E. HAYWOOD, Raleigh, N. C.
MRS. JANE HAYWOOD, Raleigh, N. C.
MARY IDA HAWLEY, Hartford, Conn.
HARRIET ROGERS, Kittrell, N. C.
EFFIE WORTHAM, Raleigh, N. C.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

CHARLES N. WILLIAMS, *Farm and Garden.*
 GEORGE W. HAYES, *Bricklaying and Masonry.*
 WILLIAM T. WALLACE, *Carpentry.*

PUPIL TEACHERS.

DAISY B. BIRDSALL, Primary.
 M. ELIZABETH CRITTENDEN, Night School.
 E. W. DANIEL, Night School.
 GEORGE S. ELLISON, Night School.
 MARY L. FIELD, Night School.
 SAMUEL H. VAN HOOK, Night School.
 CONNIE S. YOUNG, Primary.
 LAURA M. SMITH, Laundry.
 ANNA BEE,)
 ELEANOR FORD,) Kindergarten.

Graduates, 1897.

COLLEGIATE COURSE.

MARGARET B. GREGORY.
 SAMUEL H. VAN HOOK.

NORMAL COURSE.

JOHN B. ELLIOTT.
 LOVIE A. WILLIAMS.
 CONNIE S. YOUNG.

PRIZES.

Declamation,	SAMUEL W. GRICE.
Cooking, <i>First Class</i> , .	ANNA L. BRIDGERS.
Cooking, <i>Second Class</i> ,	MARY L. FIELD.
Cooking, <i>Third Class</i> ,	NELLIE A. LIGGON.
Sewing,	ARTEMISIA BOWDEN.
Laundry, <i>First Prize</i> ,	MARIA WOMACK.
Laundry, <i>Second Prize</i> ,	MARTHA BANKS.
Laundry, <i>Third Prize</i> ,	IDA HUNTER.
Honorable Mention, .	HELEN WILLIAMS.

Catalogue of Students.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Gregory, Margaret B.,	.	.	.	Bordentown, N. J.
VanHook, Samuel H.,	.	.	.	Durham, N. C.
Weston, Milton M.,	.	.	.	New Berne, N. C.

SECOND YEAR.

Whitehead, Clara W.,	.	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Martin, Thaddeus P.,	.	.	.	Charleston, S. C.
Mintess, Charles S.,	.	.	.	Philadelphia, Pa.
Ridgley, Aloysius E.,	.	.	.	Annapolis, Md.
Williams, Peter H.,	.	.	.	West Raleigh, N. C.

FIRST YEAR.

Crittenden, M. Elizabeth	.	.	.	Chelsea, Mass.
Fields, Mary L.,	.	.	.	Nashville, Tenn.
Williams, Lovie A.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Young, Connie S.,	.	.	.	Charlotte, N. C.
Daniel, Everard W.,	.	.	.	New York, N. Y.
Elliott, John B.,	.	.	.	Mt. Olive, N. C.
Ellison, George S.,	.	.	.	Statesburg, S. C.

Total 15.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

SECOND YEAR.

Birdsall, Daisy B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Bridgers, Anna L.,	.	.	.	Tarboro, N. C.
Henderson, Pearl G.,	.	.	.	Charlotte, N. C.
Patton, Olive A.,	.	.	.	Biltmore, N. C.
Perry, Florence E.,	.	.	.	Charlotte, N. C.
Robinson, Maria L.,	.	.	.	Norfolk, Va.
Whitley, Ella,	.	.	.	New Berne, N. C.
Day, Albert E.,	.	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Dickson, William L.,	.	.	.	Morganton, N. C.
Hazel, Frederick F.,	.	.	.	Beaufort, N. C.
Jackson, Henry H.,	.	.	.	Fayetteville, N. C.
Jones, Henry H.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
McDonald, Frederick Q.,	.	.	.	Columbus, Miss.
Wallace, William T.,	.	.	.	Lawrenceville, Va.
Watson, Samuel R.,	.	.	.	Washington, D. C.

Total, 15.

FIRST YEAR.

Bowden, Artemisia,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Holman, Mary L.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Elizabeth C.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Alston, J. William,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Brooks, Henry,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Caldwell, Leonidas H.,	.	.	Chapel Hill, N. C.
Daves, Thomas J.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Fisher, John T.,	.	.	Greenville, S. C.
Grice, Samuel W.,	.	.	Plantersville, S. C.
Hutchings, Richard L.	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Lee, Millard F.,	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Nixon, John D.,	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.

Total, 12.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Austin, Susan F.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Avery, Caroline J.,	.	.	Bloomfield, N. J.
Bee, Anna,	.	.	Staunton, Va.
Brooks, Bertha M.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Cole, Ivey E.,	.	.	Greensboro, Ala.
Freeman, Elizabeth A.,	.	.	Fayetteville, N. C.
Galloway, Fannie E.,	.	.	Columbus, Miss.
Hyman, Charlotte B.,	.	.	Tarboro, N. C.
Kerr, Frances G.,	.	.	Key West, Fla.
Ried, Effie M.,	.	.	Wadesboro, N. C.
Smith, Essie O.,	.	.	Greenville, S. C.
Smith, Mary E.,	.	.	Milburnie, N. C.
Smith, Ida S.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Mary M.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Staton, Penina C.,	.	.	Tarboro, N. C.
Styron, Cora M.,	.	.	New Berne, N. C.
Thompson, Mary E.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Tucker, Margaret C.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Wynne, Sarah,	.	.	Franklinton, N. C.
Bowden, Edward G.,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Hollings, Arthur E.,	.	.	Charleston, S. C.
Noble, Floyd G.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Sanders, John D.,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Styron, Nathan H.,	.	.	New Berne, N. C.
Walker, Louis E.,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.

Total, 25.

SECOND YEAR.

Brooks, Mary A.,	.	.	.	Pittsboro, N. C.
Cole, Grace A.,	.	.	.	Greensboro, Ala.
Green, Alma T.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hill, Sarah,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Mary M.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hawkins, Mary B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hunter, Emma E.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Jeffreys, Minnie S.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Life, Dora W.,	.	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga
Liggon, Nellie A.,	.	.	.	Method, N. C.
McConnell, Elizabeth,	.	.	.	Shelton, S. C.
McConnell, Sarah,	.	.	.	Shelton, S. C.
McNeill, Eugenia,	.	.	.	Fayetteville, N. C.
Moberly, Katherine L.,	.	.	.	Charlotte, N. C.
Powell, Rydia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Joanna L.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Hannah R.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Taylor, Anna,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Upchurch, Hattie E.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
White, Eleanor L.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Margaret B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Caroline B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Brown, James,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Dugger, William H.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Erwin, Herbert J.,	.	.	.	Morganton, N. C.
Haywood, John,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Keyes, William A.,	.	.	.	Washington, N. C.
Lee, Charles A.,	.	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga
Littlejohn, Richard D.,	.	.	.	Columbus, Miss.
Miller, James H.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Poole, Australia G.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Walker, Isaac,	.	.	.	Plantersville, S. C.
Watson, Jasper E.,	.	.	.	Arden, N. C.

Total, 33.

FIRST YEAR.

Adams, Martha,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Adams, Mary,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Carraway, Bertha J.,	.	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Chavis, Caroline E.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Chavis, Cora J.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Eaton, Elizabeth,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Eaton, Sarah,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Eaton, Nanny J.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Freeman, Elizabeth L.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Fuller, Jennie,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Althea,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hayes, Mary S.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hunter, Eva P.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Joyner, Sarah McD.,	.	.	.	Branchville, Va.,
Littlejohn, Mary,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Logan, Ella,	.	.	.	West Raleigh, N. C.
May, Margaret E.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Mial, Lucy J.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Myatt, Eunice,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Nunn, Ada,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Oglesby, Sarah T.,	.	.	.	Spartanburg, S. C.
Price, Arabella,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Robinson, Parthenia A.,	.	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Saulter, Charlotte,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Seward, Vashti E.,	.	.	.	New Brookland, S. C.
Smith, Pauline,	.	.	.	Eastover, S. C.
Smith, Susan V.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Turner, Elizabeth,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Utley, Dosha,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Alston, Charles S.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Dowden, John,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Littlejohn, George B.,	.	.	.	Columbus, Miss.
Perkinson, Isaac,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Saulter, William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Simmons, George U.,	.	.	.	Augusta, Ga.
Smith, James B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, John T.,	.	.	.	Durham, N. C.
Woodyard, Percy W.,	.	.	.	Baltimore, Md.

Total, 38.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

NIGHT SCHOOL.

Banks, Martha L.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Birdsall, Emily M. A.	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Douglas, Georgiana,	.	.	.	Moncure, N. C.
Ford, Eleanor H.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hinton, Matilda,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Hunter, Ida,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Caroline,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Miller, Nanny,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Polk, Mary,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Polk, Ethel,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Rhone, Susan M.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Laura,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Spears, Georgia,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Stancill, Anna,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Stutivent, Amy,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Taylor, Susan,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Adaline,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Helen H.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Womack, Maria E.,	.	.	.	Pittsboro, N. C.
Womack, Virginia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Yarborough, Jennie,	.	.	.	Forestville, N. C.
Alexander, Dexter,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Alexander, James C.,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Andrews, Joseph W.,	.	.	.	Pt. Caswell, N. C.
Bingham, Edgar,	.	.	.	Lockville, N. C.
Boger, Campbell,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Chandler, John,	.	.	.	Durham, N. C.
Davis, Charles E.,	.	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Edwards, William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Gibson, John H.,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Goodman, Abram,	.	.	.	Norfolk, N. C.
Harris, Charles,	.	.	.	Columbia, S. C.
Harris, Millidge B.,	.	.	.	Columbia, S. C.
Kee, Isham,	.	.	.	Lawrence, N. C.
Love, Edward,	.	.	.	Webster, N. C.
Lynn, John,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Patton, Samuel,	.	.	.	Biltmore, N. C.
Patton, James A.,	.	.	.	Biltmore, N. C.
Peay, Samuel T.,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Smith, Frank W.,	.	.	.	Palatka, Fla.
Beals, Thomas,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hayes, Jacob,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hayes, Samuel,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Jackson, William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
May, Theodore,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
McCauley, Lewyn,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Pierce, Noah,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Tucker, Eli,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Daniel,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 49.				

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

AFTERNOON SCHOOL.

Adams, Augusta,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Adams, Julia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Chavis, Mary,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Sarah,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Elnora,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hargroves, Louisa,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Myatt, Delia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Rogers, Ethel,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, Della,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, Katherine,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Rene,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Walker, Allie,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Dollie,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Julia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Wilson, Isabella,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Atwater, William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Atwater, Alexander,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Brown, Emmett,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Buffalo, William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Curtis, William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Delany, Lemuel,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Eaton, James,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Gunter, James,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Thomas,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Otis,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hinton, General,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Hubert,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, Isaac,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Andrew,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Stephen,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Stewart, Acre,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 32.

TRADE SCHOOL.

BRICKLAYING CLASS.

Adams, Warren,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Coxe, James A.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Craig, Frank W.,	.	.	.	Durham, N. C.
Edwards, Peter A.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hall, John,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Haywood, Hubert,	.	.	.	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Hunter, Edward N.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Perry, Thomas,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Rogers, Charles,	.	.	.	Kittrell, N. C.
Washington, F. D.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 10.				

SUMMARY.

Collegiate,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	15
Third Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3
Second Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5
First Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	7
Normal,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	27
Second Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	15
First Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	12
Preparatory,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	96
Third Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	25
Second Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	33
First Year,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	38
Primary (Afternoon School)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	32
Industrial (Night School)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	49
Bricklaying Class,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
Kindergarten,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	76
Boys,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	37
Girls,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	39
Training School for Nurses,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6

Course of Instruction.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Trigonometry, Wells' Plane.

{ Psychology.
{ Astronomy.

Virgil, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Iliad, three books, and Greek Prose—Keep.

SECOND YEAR.

Geometry, four books—Wells'.

Cicero's Orations—Allen & Greenough.

Anabasis, four books—Goodwin.

{ Political Economy.
{ Book-keeping—Bryant & Stratton.

FIRST YEAR.

Algebra completed—Robinson.

English Literature—Shaw.

Cæsar, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Chemistry—Steele.

General History—Thalheimer.

Greek.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Algebra, completed—Robinson.

English Literature—Shaw. (One term).

Cæsar—Allen & Greenough.

Chemistry—Steele. (One term).

General History—Thalheimer. (One term).

Botany—(One term).

Church History.

Pedagogy—First Term, Theory. Second Term, Practice.

SECOND YEAR.

Rhetoric—Hart.

English History.

Algebra—Robinson. To Involution and Evolution.
 Beginning Latin.
 English Literature.
 Physics.
 Prayer-Book.
 Vocal Music.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Stoddard's Complete.
 Grammar—Patterson. (Completed).
 Physiology—Steele. (One term).
 Physical Geography—Houston. (One term).
 North Carolina History—Moore. (One term).
 Civil Government. (One term).
 Church Catechism. (Once a week).

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Arithmetic, White's Complete, finished.
 Grammar—Patterson.
 Geography, completed—Maury.
 United States History—Barnes' Brief.
 { Spelling—Harrington.
 { Reading—Elocution and English Classics.
 Writing—No. 5.

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic, to Percentage—White's Complete.
 Grammar—Patterson.
 Geography, through South America—Maury's Manual.
 Spelling—Harrington. Part II.
 Reading—Stickney's Fifth.
 Writing—Nos. 3 and 4.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Fractions, Common and Decimal—White's Intermediate.
 Language Lessons.
 Geography—Maury's Elementary.
 Spelling—Harrington.
 Reading—Stickney's Fourth.
 Writing—Nos. 1 and 2.

Public rhetoricals weekly throughout the year, with representation from all the classes.

COOKING.

(Course of Three Years).

FIRST YEAR.—Plain cooking, including bread, meats, vegetables and soups.

SECOND YEAR.—Puddings, cakes, etc.

THIRD YEAR.—Salads, jellies, ices, etc.

SEWING.

FIRST YEAR.—The various stitches for plain sewing.

SECOND YEAR.—Cutting and making undergarments.

THIRD YEAR.—Plain dressmaking.



General Information.

The Purpose of the School is to train young men and women in the elements of an English education, to prepare them for teaching, to add collegiate studies for those who may be able to take them, to train young men for the Holy Ministry, and during the whole course, to add industrial education as far as possible, and, in general, to so train our students under the principles and discipline of Christian education that they may be ready to take their places in meeting the demands made upon them by modern society and civilization.

The Situation of the school is one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh—near enough to the city for convenience, remote enough to avoid many distractions and temptations. The buildings are on high grounds, well drained, with good air, and water from our own, pure springs.

The buildings include—

1. The Lyman building, four stories and of brick, with assembly-room, recitation rooms and sleeping rooms for the young men.

2. The Smith Building, with dining-room for all the students, study rooms and dormitories for the girls.

3. The stone Chapel, with an open-timbered roof, windows of stained cathedral glass, font, altar and baptistery of stone, tiled choir and sanctuary.

4. The Benson Library, a stone building for the school library, containing reading-room and a number of other rooms for meetings and other practical purposes.

5. St. Agnes Hospital, with room for twenty patients and ten nurses.

6. The Principal's house.

7. An Industrial Building, 40 x 48 feet, where work can go on under shelter.

The School property includes 110 acres.

The Course of Study includes:

In the Collegiate Department, Latin, Greek, Natural Sciences, Geometry, Trigonometry, Ancient and Modern History.

In the Normal Department, Higher English Studies, Pedagogics, and other branches suited to the wants of teachers in the public, private and parish schools.

The Commencement is on the last Thursday in May. The session opens on the last Thursday in September.

In the Preparatory Department students are trained for the higher departments.

The Night School is for those students who are engaged in work during the day.

The Primary Department is for the children of the neighborhood, and holds its sessions in the afternoon.



THE KINDERGARTEN.

The Kindergarten was successfully started in October, 1896, under the care of Miss Edith E. Smith, and will be carried on in the future for the children of the neighborhood. There were 76 children enrolled during the last session.

As part of their Normal training, some of the students of the higher departments will have teaching assigned to them in place of their manual work, at hours which will not clash with the hours of their recitations.

Physical Culture. Instruction will be given to the girls in light gymnastics, and to the young men in military drill.

Terms and Payments. All students in the School are charged \$7 a month for board and tuition, with a yearly incidental fee of \$3. Students must be provided with sufficient money to buy their text-books. No deductions will be made for absence, except by previous arrangement.

There are four different departments, as follows:

1. Students in the regular course pay \$5 a month in cash, and \$2 in work. *Payments must be made in advance*, at the beginning of each school month. Students who are at all delinquent in their payments cannot expect to continue their recitations. In special cases of need, by special arrangement only, less may be paid in cash and more in work.

2. The nurses in the Training School give their services in nursing during the eighteen months they are under instruction in return for their board and tuition. They buy their own books and uniform dresses.

3. Students in the Industrial Department work all day and go to school at night. They receive a credit of from \$7 to \$12 a month for their work. From this the School charges are deducted, and the balance remains to their credit until used up by attendance in the regular course. They receive their wood, oil and washing free, but must pay their incidental fee in cash, and must buy their own books.

4. Students in the bricklaying or other training classes pay their board and tuition by their work without any additional credit, and go to school at night.

Each student receives at the end of the month a receipt for the amount of work he has performed. The responsibility to keep his account paid up, both in cash and work, is on the student.

Admission. Application for admission must be made on a blank form furnished by the Principal, and must be ac-



GIRLS' DORMITORY.

accompanied by a certificate of good character from the last school attended.

Discipline. In general, the morning hours are given to recitations, the afternoon to industrial work, the night to study. Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of all students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the school training as the daily recitations. The use of tobacco is strictly forbidden. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the School, and a student may at any time be asked to leave the School, even without flagrant offense.

It is important that students should enter on the first day of the term and continue to the end of the session. A report is given to each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to parents in order that they may see the degree of faithfulness which each student is using.

There are two terms, of four months each, with examinations in January and May. The monthly averages are taken together and averaged with the examination for a general term average, and these term averages are taken together for a general average of the year.

It will always be the aim of the School, not only to cultivate womanly qualities, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the School grounds unaccompanied by a teacher. All communications between the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding students attend public worship in the morning, Sunday-school in the afternoon, and at night public worship in the School Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at 8.30 A. M. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture.

Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday-school Instruction Book.

Industrial Department. The girls have the care of the household, and the young men the care of the grounds, farm and garden. The teachers take great pains in seeing that the students are trained in habits of neatness, thoroughness and gentleness. Instruction is given to the girls in sewing, dressmaking and cooking. In sewing, a graded series of lessons is followed, so that skill is acquired in the use of the different stitches. In cooking, thorough instruction is given in the elements of plain, wholesome cooking. Each department has its own room specially fitted up, and daily and regular lessons are given by thoroughly competent teachers.



BRICKLAYING CLASS.

A number of the young men work as carpenters, and in

the tin-shop. During the last year a class has been maintained in bricklaying and stone-cutting work under a competent mason.

A Training School for Nurses was begun in September, 1896, under the instruction of competent physicians and the care of a regularly trained nurse, and a graduate in this course. No charge will be made for board or tuition, but candidates must have literary and moral qualifications sufficient to enter upon such a course of training. The work will be done in connection with St. Agnes Hospital which will give the needed clinical practice.

The Sutton Literary Society meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate. While its appointments are in charge of its members, they are carefully enforced by the Faculty. Students who are not members of the Society are required to observe study-hour at the time of its meetings.

Rhetoricals. The last period on Friday is spent in Rhetorical exercises by students of the various classes.

Religious Instruction. The students take part in morning and evening prayer, which are said every day of the school year. Scripture instruction is given after morning prayer. Short talks are often made by the Principal and teachers upon morals, manners and religion, and the constant effort is made to preserve a Christian atmosphere which shall bless the life of all. The students form part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's day to make an offering, which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity.

Lectures. A course of lectures on physiology and hygiene is given by Dr. Scruggs, and other lectures are provided as opportunity offers.

Table. The students meet for meals in the large, beautiful dining-room, adorned with pictures. An earnest effort



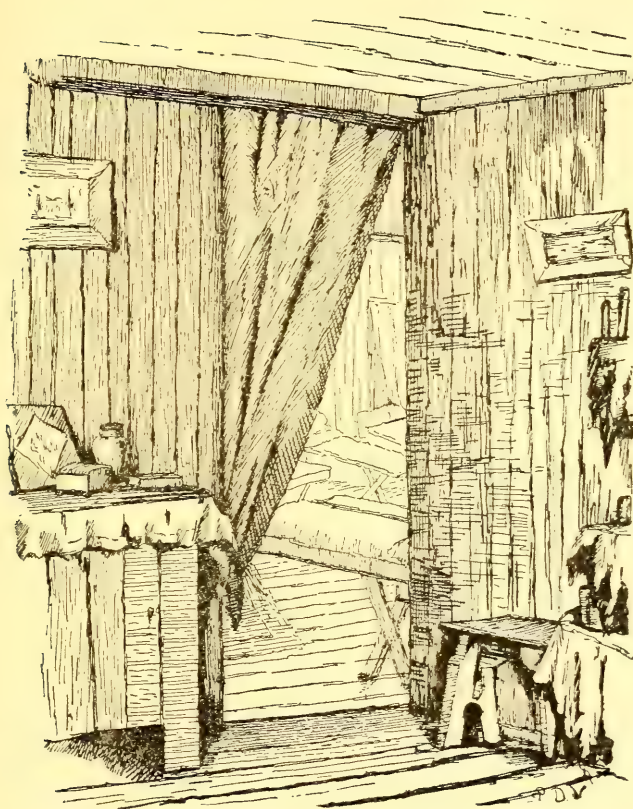
NURSES OF ST. AGNES HOSPITAL AND TRAINING SCHOOL FOR NURSES.

is made to provide wholesome food. A large brick oven, recently erected, will increase the facilities for providing well-made bread.

Dress. In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark navy-blue dress for Sundays and public occasions and dark blue calico with very small white dots, for week-days. In order that all shall be alike, calicos for dresses and shirt-waists should be purchased at the School. Samples of serge, and uniform calico, or the goods, will be sent to any applicant. Wraps must be of either dark blue or black material, and simply made. The hats must be small, dark blue or black in winter, or white sailor hats in summer, and must be plainly trimmed. No feathers, flowers or velvet are to be worn. Gloves, if worn, are to be blue or black. Dresses for closing exercises must be plain white lawn, made high in the neck. Parents will please discourage the bringing to school of any jewelry. Girls dressing in mourning will wear only black. In all cases the Matron will decide as to the propriety of the dress.

Every girl is *required* to have an umbrella, water-proof, overshoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases and towels, with her name marked plainly on each.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work. Some of the young men purchase a uniform military suit, costing about \$7.50 for cap, coat and pantaloons. It is not required, but it is highly desirable that all the young men should provide themselves with this uniform, which is a badge of honor, and may be forfeited by misconduct.



DRESSING-ROOM IN GIRLS' DORMITORY.

SCHOOL PRAYER.

O Lord and Heavenly Father, who art our true Peace and Love eternal, we beseech Thee to raise up friends and benefactors for this School of Christian instruction. Bless with Thy goodness those who have helped and are helping us, and may we who enjoy the benefit of their pious work show forth our thankfulness by rightfully using the means Thou hast placed at our disposal, to the strengthening of our minds and the growth of our spirits in Thy grace, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Calendar, 1897-'98.

September 30, Thursday, Fall Term begins; Examination of applicants.

November 25, Thanksgiving Day.

December 24, Friday, Christmas Vacation begins.

1898.

January 3, Monday, Studies resumed.

January 24-28, Examinations.

January 31, Monday, Spring Term begins.

February 23, Ash Wednesday.

April 8, Good Friday.

April 10, Easter-day.

April 11, Easter Monday.

May 16-20, Examinations.

May 25, Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 26, Commencement.



COOKING SCHOOL.

Terms.

For board, tuition, room rent, per month, PAYABLE
strictly in ADVANCE..... \$ 7 00

Most students pay \$5 in cash and \$2 in work.

Incidental fee, to be paid each year by all students
on entering..... 3 00

This includes a medical fee of \$1.00, which insures the
attendance of a physician in illness at a charge of 25 cents
for each visit.

Fuel and lights in Infirmary and Laundry, to be paid
for as used. The students arrange for their
own washing. The young men provide wood
and oil for their own rooms.

Diploma Fee, 2 00

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance... 1 00

Music, on Organ or Piano (one lesson per week),
per month 1 00

Use of instrument, per month..... 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

The School will provide a bed-spread and one pair of
blankets. Each student will provide three sheets, two pil-
low cases and extra blankets. The beds are all single.

In case of great need an effort will be made to find aid
for Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders in the Pro-
testant Episcopal Church, but self-help will always be kept
in view.

For further information address the Principal, the,

Rev. A. B. HUNTER,

St. Augustine's School,

Raleigh, N. C.



Graduates.

PREVIOUS TO 1886.

Primus P. Alston, Rector of St. Michael's Church, Charlotte, N. C.

S. G. Atkins, Principal Slater Academy, Winston, N. C.

Amelia Davis (Howe).

Henry B. Delany, Chaplain and Teacher, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Hannibal Henderson, deceased.

Mary Iredell (Lane).

Nanny Logan (Delany), Matron St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Henry S. McDuffey, Rector of St. Matthias' Church, Asheville, N. C.

John W. Perry, Rector of St. Luke's Church, Tarboro, N. C.

Mary Pettiford (Perry), Teacher Parish School, Tarboro, N. C.

Samuel N. Vass, District Secretary American Baptist Publication Society.

George H. Williams.

1886.

Edward N. Jones.

Joseph N. Quarles, St. Simon's Church, Peake, S. C.

1890.

J. C. White, Principal, Warsaw, N. C.

1891.

Ophelia N. Thompson (Griffin), Teacher St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Katie R. Truman, Teacher Graded School, Durham, N. C.

1892.

Classical.

John R. Brooks, Rector, Port Tobacco, Md.

Alfred J. Griffin, Principal, High Point, N. C.

Partial.

David Williams Parker, President Jones University, Selma, Ala.

Normal.

Mary Luvinia Harrison, Teacher, Vicksburg, Miss.

Ella Nora Ray, Teacher, Durham, N. C.

Anne R. Price (O'Kelly), Teacher, Method, N. C.

1893.

Classical.

Thomas B. Bailey, St. James Church, Pittsboro, N. C.

Normal..

Mary E. Philipps, Teacher Parish School, Raleigh, N. C.

1894.

Classical.

Henry S. Ellison, Merchant, Stateburg, S. C.

1895.

Normal.

Louise B. Ellison, Teacher, Warrenton, N. C.

1896.

Classical.

Louise E. Bridgers, Teacher, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Mary M. Howe, Teacher Parish School, Brunswick, Ga.

Theodore F. Williams, Teacher, Oberlin, N. C.

Normal.

Dora J. Alexander, Teacher, Brunswick, Ga.

Harriet C. Butler, Teacher, Brunswick, Ga.

Cornelius M. Howe, Medical Department, Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C.

Wiley J. Latham, Head Porter, Atlantic Hotel, Morehead City, N. C.

C. Estelle Norwood.

M. Ellen Noyes, Teacher, Wilmington, N. C.

Lucy D. Palmer, deceased.

Clara W. Whitehead, Classical Course, St. Augustine's
School, Raleigh, N. C.

1897.

Classical.

Margaret B. Gregory.

Samuel Van Nook.

Normal.

John B. Elliott.

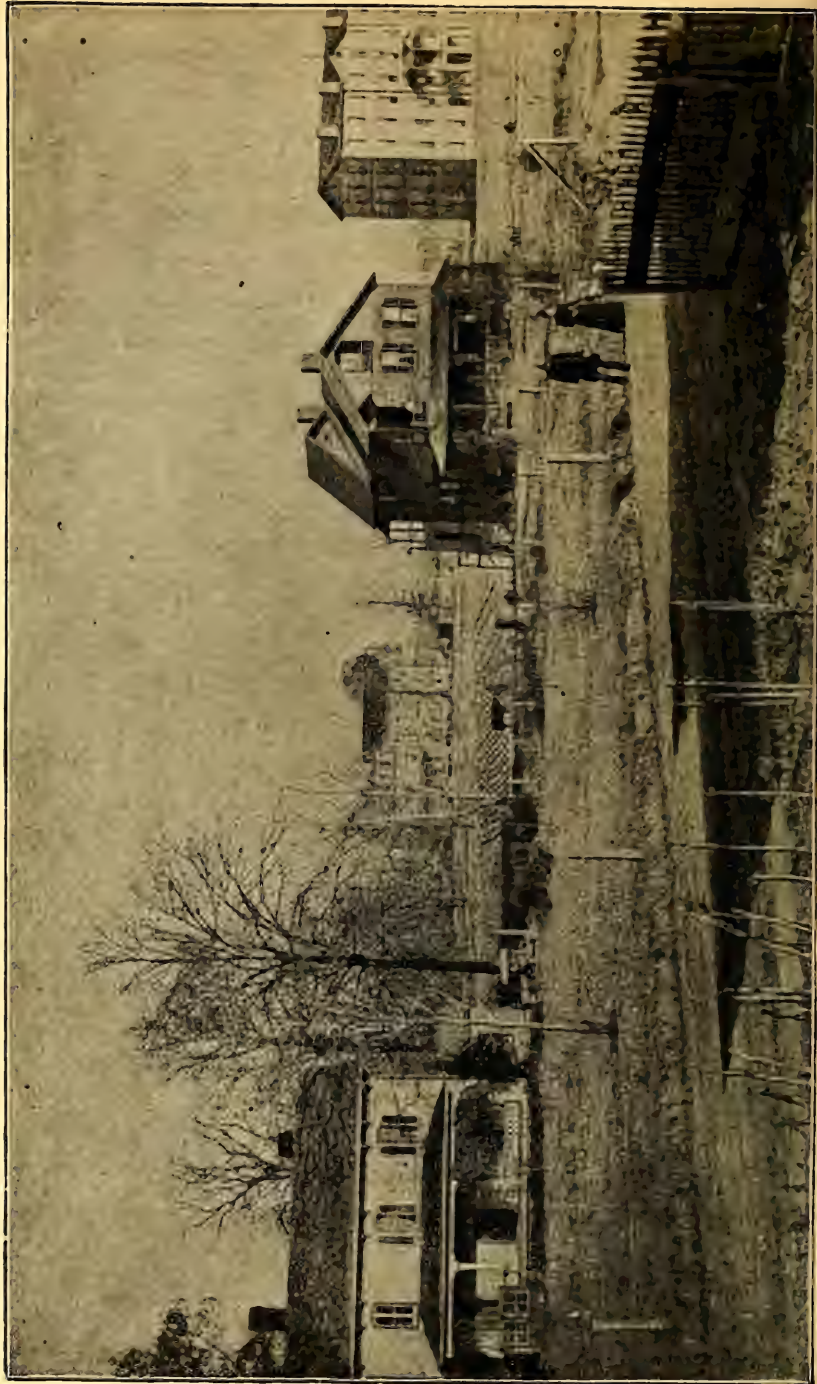
Lovie A. Williams.

Connie S. Young.

Catalogue
of
St. Augustine's School,
Raleigh, N. C.

a
Normal School and Collegiate
Institute.

1897—'98.



Annual Catalogue

of

St. Augustine's School,

a

Normal School and Collegiate Institute,

for Colored Students of Both Sexes,

Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened January, 1868.

Thirty-first Session, 1897-'98.

Raleigh:
Capital Printing Company,
1898.

Visitors.

- Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Arkansas.
Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Bishop
of Dallas.
Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Kentucky.
Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D.,
Bishop of Mississippi.
Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
Rt. Rev. JAMES S. JOHNSTON, D. D., Bishop of Western
Texas.
Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Bishop
Coadjutor of Alabama.
Rt. Rev. DAVIS SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
Rt. Rev. G. H. KINSOLVING, D. D., Bishop of Texas.
Rt. Rev. WILLIAM C. GRAY, D. D., Bishop of Southern
Florida.
Rt. Rev. ELLISON CAPERS, D. D., Bishop of South Carolina.
Rt. Rev. THOMAS F. GAILOR, D. D., Assistant Bishop of
Tennessee.
Rt. Rev. JOS. BLOUNT CHESHIRE, JR., D. D., Bishop of
North Carolina.
-

Board of Trustees.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Rt. Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE, JR., D. D. | Raleigh, N. C. |
| Rt. Rev. HENRY Y. SATTERLEE, D. D. | Washington, D. C. |
| Rev. M. M. MARSHALL, D. D. | Raleigh, N. C. |
| Rev. J. E. INGLE | Henderson, N. C. |
| Rev. WILLIAM WALKER | Canton, Mass. |
| Rev. BENNETT SMEDES, D. D. | Raleigh, N. C. |
| Rev. J. M. HORNER | Oxford, N. C. |
| Rev. JOSEPH N. BLANCHARD, D. D. | Philadelphia, Pa. |
| Rev. J. H. M. POLLARD | Raleigh, N. C. |
| J. W. HINSDALE | Raleigh, N. C. |
| W. L. LONDON | Pittsboro, N. C. |
| W. L. WALL | Durham, N. C. |
| R. H. LEWIS, M. D. | Raleigh, N. C. |
| CLEMENT M. MARCH | New York, N. Y. |
| SAMUEL F. HOUSTON | Philadelphia, Pa. |

ATTORNEY:

R. H. BATTLE, LL. D., Raleigh, N. C.

Faculty.

REV. A. B. HUNTER, A. B. (Amherst College),
Principal.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY, (St. Augustine's),
Chaplain, In charge in absence of Principal.

MRS. H. B. DELANY, (St. Augustine's),
Matron and Teacher of Cooking.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FRANK M. KENNEDY, A. B. (Maryville College),
Natural Science and Pedagogy.

CHARLES H. BOYER, A. B. (Yale University),
Greek and Mathematics.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY, (St. Augustine's).
CHARLES N. WILLIAMS, A. B. (Lincoln University).

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON, (Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute),
Teacher of Physical Culture.

MISS NATHALIE G. MIKELL.

MRS. F. M. KENNEDY, A. B., (Knoxville College).

MISS ROSELLA E. GARDEN,
Teacher of Sewing.

MISS KATHERINE HOWE,
Secretary and Librarian.

MISS LAURA BURROUGHS,
Kindergarten.

DR L. A. SCRUGGS, (Shaw University),
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

Vocal Music, REV. H. B. DELANY.

Piano and Organ, MISS NATHALIE G. MIKELL.

MRS. A. B. HUNTER,
Assistant to Principal.

St. Agnes Hospital and Training School for Nurses.

FACULTY AND CONSULTING STAFF.

DR. A. W. KNOX,
Surgical Nursing.

DR. JAMES MCKEE,
Obstetrical Nursing.

DR. W. I. ROYSTER,
Medical Nursing.

DR. R. H. LEWIS,
Ophthalmology.

DR. KEMP P. BATTLE, JR.,
Physiology

DR. HUBERT ROYSTER,
Anatomy.

DR. L. A. SCRUGGS,
Attending Physician and Lecturer.

MRS. A. B. HUNTER,
Superintendent.

MISS M. LOUISE BURGESS (New England Hospital for
Women and Children),
Matron and Head Nurse.

GRADUATES.

ANNA A. GROVES.

EFFIE WORTHAM

PUPIL NURSES.

SENIOR.

VIRGINIA J. MASON.

PEARLE L. ODEM.

CLAUDE D. WEST.

SARAH V. ALSTON.

JUNIOR.

J. ISABELLA GROVES.

HARRIET B. JOHNSON.

ELIZA L. RAYNER.

EULA L. M. ROGERS.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

CHARLES N. WILLIAMS, *Farm and Garden.*
 GEORGE W. HAYES, *Bricklaying and Masonry.*
 WILLIAM T. WALLACE, *Carpentry.*

PUPIL TEACHERS.

DAISY B. BIRDSALL, Primary.
 SAMUEL J. BRANCH, Night School.
 E. W. DANIEL, Night School.
 CLARA W. WHITEHEAD, Night School.
 ELLA WHITLEY, Primary.
 FRANCES KERR, }
 ADALINE BELK, } Kindergarten.

Graduates, 1898.

COLLEGIATE COURSE.

THADDEUS P. MARTIN. CLARA W. WHITEHEAD.

NORMAL COURSE.

REBECCA N. RAY. MARIA L. ROBINSON.

PRIZES.

Declamation,	JOHN S. SANDERS.
Cooking, <i>Senior Class</i> ,	MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON.
Cooking, <i>Junior Class</i> ,	MAUD R. LOGAN.
Cooking, <i>First Year</i> ,	MARY HARRIS.
Cooking, <i>First Year</i> ,	MARY PARTRIDGE.
Sewing, <i>Third Year</i> ,	CLARA W. WHITEHEAD.
Sewing, <i>Second Year</i> ,	MRS. ESTELLE G. COOPER.
Sewing, <i>First Year</i> ,	L. ANNETTE RANSOM.
Laundry, <i>First Prize</i> ,	MINNIE FORD.
Laundry, <i>Second Prize</i> ,	LAURA TILLEY.

ENGLISH.

FRANK W. SMITH. JOHN S. SIMMONS.

HONORABLE MENTION.

MAGGIE SYKES.

MARY PARTRIDGE.

ROSA SCREEN.

NELLIE LIGGON.

MAUD R. LOGAN.

ELMIRA WHITAKER.

CLARA W. WHITEHEAD,

FANNY MASON.

MINNIE FORD.

MARY CALDWELL.

LAURA SMITH.

GRADUATE IN COOKING.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON.

GRADUATES IN SEWING.

CLARA WILLIE WHITEHEAD.

ARTEMISIA BOWDEN.

Catalogue of Students.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Whitehead, Clara W.,	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Martin, Thaddeus P.,	.	.	Charleston, S. C.
Mintess, C. S.,	.	.	Philadelphia, Pa.
Ridgley, Aloysius,	.	.	Annapolis, Md.

SECOND YEAR.

Fields, Mary L.,	.	.	Memphis, Tenn.
Daniel, E. W.,	.	.	New York, N. Y.

FIRST YEAR.

Birdsall, Daisy B.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Ray, Rebecca N.,	.	.	Durham, N. C.
Robinson, Maria L.,	.	.	Norfolk, Va
Whitley, Ella M.,	.	.	Newbern, N. C.
Day, Albert E.,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Jackson, Henry H.,	.	.	Fayetteville, N. C.
Jones, Harry,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
McDonald, Fred. O.,	.	.	Columbus, Miss.
Wallace, William T.,	.	.	Lawrenceville, Va.
Watson, Samuel R.,	.	.	Washington, D. C.

SPECIAL.

Shephard, A. DeWitt,	.	.	Washington, D. C.
Sinkler, Gustavus A.,	.	.	Charleston, S. C.

Total, 18.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

SECOND YEAR.

Bowden, Artemisia,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Holman, Mary L.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Elizabeth C.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Alston, James W.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Branch, Samuel J.,	.	.	Farmville, Va.
Brooks, Henry,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Daves, Thomas J.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Dickson, William L.,	.	.	Morganton, N. C.
Grice, Samuel W.,	.	.	Plantersville, S. C.

Hutchins, Richard L.,	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Lee, Millard F.,	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Nixon, John D.,	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Noyes, Robert O.,	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.

Total, 13.

FIRST YEAR.

Alston, Susie F.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Caldwell, Mary A.,	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Ford, Eleanor H.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Gaines, Sarah P.,	.	.	Henderson, Ky.
Hinton, Matilda L.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hollowell, Theresa F.,	.	.	Henderson, Ky.
Holly, Harriet B.,	.	.	Newbern, N. C.
Hunter, Ida,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hyman, Charlotte B.,	.	.	Tarboro, N. C.
Jones, Caroline,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Plumeau, Elizabeth W.,	.	.	Charleston, S. C.
Ransom, Laura A.,	.	.	Warrenton, N. C.
Rhone, Susan M.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Laura M.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Taylor, Susan A.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Tucker, Margaret C.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Helen H.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Bowden, Edward G.,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Bullock, Geo. W.,	.	.	Penelope, N. C.
Davis, Chas. E.,	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Gill, John D.,	.	.	Wyatt, N. C.
Gray, Thomas,	.	.	Penelope, N. C.
Hollings, Arthur E.,	.	.	Summerville, S. C.
Sanders, John D.,	.	.	Brunswick, Ga.
Smith, Frank W.,	.	.	Palatka, Fla.

Total, 25.

SPECIAL.

Kerr, Frances,	.	.	Key West, Fla.
McCauley, Mrs. Martha,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 2.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Brooks, Bertha M.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Brooks, Mary A.,	.	.	Pittsboro, N. C.

Boger, Minnie,	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Cooper, Mrs. Estelle G.,	.	.	Windsor, N. C.
Ellington, Cora R.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hall, Sarah F.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Mary M.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hawkins, Mary B.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Jeffreys, Minnie S.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Life, Dora W.,	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Liggon, Nellie A.,	.	.	Method, N. C.
Logan, Maud R.,	.	.	Yak, Va.
Moberly Katie L.,	.	.	Charlotte, N. C.
Partridge, Mary M.,	.	.	Clayton, N. C.
Price, Eliza,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Reid, Carrie L.,	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Taylor, Anna,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Mary E.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Hannah R.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Whitaker, G. Elmira,	.	.	Gold Rock, N. C.
Whitaker, Lula M.,	.	.	Gold Rock, N. C.
White, Eleanor Louisa,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Caroline B.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Alexander, James C.,	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Carter, Albert G.,	.	.	Randleman, N. C.
Curtis, Lafayette W.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Dugger, William H.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Dorman, Alonzo E.,	.	.	Walterboro. S. C.
Erwin, Herbert J.,	.	.	Morganton, N. C.
Haywood, John,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, David Henry,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Goodman, Abram H.,	.	.	Norfolk, Va.
Lee, Charles A.,	.	.	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Poole, Australia G.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Reid, James A.,	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Simmons, John S.,	.	.	Norwich, Conn.
Styron, Nathan H.,	.	.	Newbern, N. C.
Walker, Isaac W.,	.	.	Plantersville, S. C.
Williams, J. Andrew,	.	.	Palatka, Fla.

Total, 39.

SECOND YEAR.

Banks, Martha L.,	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Boger, Emma M.,	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Carr, Lucy,	.	.	Battleboro, N. C.

Curtis, Mary,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Eaton, Sarah P.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hayes, Violet,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Heritage, Mary L.,	.	.	.	Edenton, N. C.
Jones, Corinna,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Lewter, Roxanna,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Murray, Lovie,	.	.	.	New Hill, N. C.
Nunn, Ada,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Oglesby, Sarah T.,	.	.	.	Spartanburg, S. C.
Perry, Mabel,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Powell, Rydia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Page, Harriet L.,	.	.	.	Edenton, N. C.
Riddick, Lucille,	.	.	.	Edenton, N. C.
Sykes, Margaret,	.	.	.	Battleboro, N. C.
Sereen, Rosa,	.	.	.	Augusta, Ga.
Sanders, Sarah J.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Susan,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Joanna L.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Tucker, Harriet B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Tucker, Claude M.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Utley, Dosha,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Upchurch, Gertrude,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Bingham, W. Edgar,	.	.	.	Logsville, N. C.
Christmas, Windsor,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Chandler, John,	.	.	.	Durham, N. C.
Green, Charles K.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Green, S. William,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Green, James E.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hall, John B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Heritage, John W.,	.	.	.	Edenton, N. C.
Hoover, Charles,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Littlejohn, George B.,	.	.	.	Columbus, Miss.
Lynn, John,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Perry, Charles S.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Perry, Ezekiel A.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Perkinson, Isaac J.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, James B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Thornton, Wardie,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, John T.,	.	.	.	Durham, N. C.
Williams, Dock,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 43.

FIRST YEAR.

Birdsall, Emily,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Brvant, Julia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Freeman, Elizabeth L.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Grinnage, Marie E.,	.	.	.	Wilmington, Del.
Happoldt, M. Ivy,	.	.	.	Morganton, N. C.
Littlejohn, Mary E.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Logan, Ella,	.	.	.	West Raleigh, N. C.
Melchor, Rena E.,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Miller, Irene,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Patrick, Eunice B.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Randall, Etiole M.,	.	.	.	Asheville, N. C.
Salter, Katherine,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Salter, Della,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Rachel J.,	.	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Spears, Georgia,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Alexander, Dexter,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Delany, Lemuel T.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Galloway, Edward,	.	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Gibson, John,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Mikell, Cornelius H.,	.	.	.	Charleston, S. C.
O'Kelley, Wendell P.,	.	.	.	Method, N. C.
Simmons, George V.,	.	.	.	Augusta, Ga.
Whitaker, James,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 23.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

NIGHT SCHOOL.

Belk, Adaline M.,	.	.	.	Oxford, N. C.
Burk, Susan,	.	.	.	Hertford, N. C.
Coggins, Harriet,	.	.	.	Method, N. C.
Ford, Minnie,	.	.	.	West Raleigh, N. C.
Fitzgerald, Turlia	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Harris, Althea,	.	.	.	Henderson, N. C.
Harris, Julia L.,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Hinton, Annie C.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Mason, Fanny,	.	.	.	Method, N. C.
Murphy, Jane,	.	.	.	Oxford, N. C.
Tilly, Laura,	.	.	.	Method, N. C.
White, Susan A.,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Boger, Campbell,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.

Conly, Alex.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Davis, George,	.	.	.	Wilmington, N. C.
Foster, Julian,	.	.	.	Wakefield, N. C.
Harris, Charles,	.	.	.	Columbia, S. C.
Harris, Millidge B.,	.	.	.	Columbia, S. C.
Hinton, Lewis,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hinton, John,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
* Myatt, Robert,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Pharr, J. Thomas,	.	.	.	Concord, N. C.
Primus, Allen,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Scarborough,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Swinson, Josephus,	.	.	.	Seven Springs, N. C.
Webb, John,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
White, A. Thomas.	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 27.

TRADE SCHOOL.

BRICKLAYING CLASS.

Cox, James A.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Edwards, Peter A.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Haywood, W. Hubert,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hunter, Edward N.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
McSwain, Walter,	.	.	.	Gilbert, N. C.
McSwain, Chester A.,	.	.	.	Gilbert, N. C.
Patton, Samuel S.,	.	.	.	Biltmore, N. C.
Perry, W. Thomas,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Rogers, Charles S.,	.	.	.	Kittrell, N. C.
Washington, Fred. D.,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Edward,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 11.

AFTERNOON SCHOOL.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Adams, Augusta,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Adams, Julia,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Chavis, Mary,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Delany, Sadie,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Delany, Bessie,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Dunn, Florence,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Hargroves, Louisa,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Sarah,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Elnora,	.	.	.	Raleigh, N. C.

Hinton, Olivia,	Raleigh, N. C.
Littlejohn, Bessie,	Raleigh, N. C.
May, Margaret,	Raleigh, N. C.
McCloud, Rena,	Raleigh, N. C.
Powell, Margaret,	Raleigh, N. C.
Stutivent, Amy,	Raleigh, N. C.
Stewart, Lovey,	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Addie,	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Lovey,	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Julia,	Raleigh, N. C.
Atwater, William,	Raleigh, N. C.
Atwater, Alexander,	Raleigh, N. C.
Brown, Emmett,	Raleigh, N. C.
Curtis, William,	Raleigh, N. C.
Eaton, James,	Raleigh, N. C.
Griffin, Nearis,	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Otis,	Raleigh, N. C.
Hayes, Jacob,	Raleigh, N. C.
Littlejohn, William,	Raleigh, N. C.
Miles, Alonzo,	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Edward,	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, William,	Raleigh, N. C.
Stutivent, Eugene,	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Andrew,	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, William,	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Stephen,	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Daniel,	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, William,	Raleigh, N. C.

Total, 37.

SUMMARY.

Collegiate,	18
Third Year,	4
Second Year,	2
First Year,	10
Special,	2
Normal,	40
Second Year,	13
First Year,	25
Special,	2
Preparatory,	106
Third Year,	39

Second Year,	43
First Year,	23
Primary (Afternoon School)	37
Industrial (Night School)	27
Bricklaying Class,	11
Kindergarten,	68
Training School for Nurses,	10

 317

Expelled 2.
Suspended 6.

Course of Instruction.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Chemistry.

Trigonometry, Wells' Plane.

{ Psychology.
{ Astronomy.

Virgil, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Iliad, three books, and Greek Prose—Keep.

English, Shakespeare and Milton.

SECOND YEAR.

Cæsar, two books.

Geometry, four books—Wells'.

Cicero's Four Orations—Allen & Greenough.

Anabasis, four books—Goodwin.

{ Political Economy.
{ English Literature.

FIRST YEAR.

Algebra completed—Robinson.

Composition and Word Analysis.

Cæsar, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Botany.

General History—Thalheimer.

Greek.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Algebra, completed—Robinson.

Composition and Word Analysis.

Cæsar, two books—Allen & Greenough.

General History—Thalheimer. (One term).

Botany—(One term).

Church History.

Pedagogy—First Term, Theory. Second Term, Practice.

SECOND YEAR.

Rhetoric—Hart.

English History.

Algebra—Robinson. To Involution and Evolution.

Beginning Latin. Through Four Conjugations.
 Civil Government.
 Physics.
 Prayer-Book.
 Vocal Music.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, Stoddard's Complete.
 Grammar—Patterson. (Completed).
 Physiology—Steele. (One Term).
 Physical Geography—Houston. (One term).
 North Carolina History—Moore. (One term).
 Book-keeping. (One term).
 Church Catechism. (Once a week).

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Arithmetic, White's Complete, finished.
 Grammar—Patterson.
 Geography, completed—Maury.
 United States History—Barnes' Brief.
 { Spelling—Harrington.
 { Reading—Elocution and English Classics.
 Writing—Nos. 5 and 6.

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic, to Percentage—White's Complete.
 Grammar—Patterson.
 Geography, through South America—Maury's Manual.
 Spelling—Harrington. Part II.
 Reading—Stickney's Fifth.
 Writing—Nos. 3 and 4.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, From Common Fractions—White's Intermediate Completed.
 Language Lessons.
 Geography—Maury's Elementary.
 Spelling—Harrington.
 Reading—Stickney's Fourth, with Diacritical Marks.
 Writing—Nos. 1 and 2.
 Public rhetoricals weekly throughout the year; monthly, with representation from all the classes.

COOKING.

(Course of Three Years).

FIRST YEAR—Plain cooking, including bread, meats, vegetables and soups.

SECOND YEAR—Puddings, cakes, etc.

THIRD YEAR—Salads, jellies, ices, etc.

SEWING.

FIRST YEAR—The various stitches for plain sewing.

SECOND YEAR—Cutting and making undergarments.

THIRD YEAR—Plain dressmaking.

FOURTH YEAR—Advanced dressmaking.

General Information.

The Purpose of the School is to train young men and women in the elements of an English education, to prepare them for teaching, to add collegiate studies for those who may be able to take them, to train young men for the Holy Ministry, and during the whole course, to add industrial education as far as possible, and, in general, to so train our students under the principles and discipline of Christian education that they may be ready to take their places in meeting the demands made upon them by modern society and civilization.

The situation of the school is one mile east of Capitol in Raleigh—near enough to the city for convenience, remote enough to avoid many distractions and temptations. The buildings are on high ground, well drained, with good air, and water from our own, pure springs.

The buildings include—

1. The Lyman Building, four stories and of brick, with assembly-room, recitation-rooms and sleeping-rooms for the young men.

2. The Smith Building, with dining-room for all the students, study-rooms and dormitories for the girls.

3. The stone Chapel, with an open-timbered roof, windows of stained, cathedral glass, font, altar and baptistery of stone, tiled choir and sanctuary.

4. The Benson Library, a stone building for the school library, containing reading-room and a number of other rooms for meetings and other purposes.

5. St. Agnes Hospital, with room for twenty patients and ten pupil nurses.

6. The Principal's house.

7. An Industrial Building, 40x48 feet, where work can go on under shelter.

The School property includes 110 acres.

The Course of Study includes :

In the Collegiate Department, Latin, Greek, Natural Sciences, Geometry, Trigonometry, Ancient and Modern History.

In the Normal Department, Higher English Studies, Pedagogics, and other branches suited to the wants of teachers in public, private and parish schools.

In the Preparatory Department students are trained for the higher departments. Students cannot be admitted until they are able to work long division readily.

The Night School is for those students who are engaged in work during the day.

The Primary Department is for children of the neighborhood, and holds its sessions in the afternoon.

The Kindergarten was successfully started in October, 1896, and is carried on for the children of the neighborhood. There were 68 children enrolled during the last session.

As part of their Normal training, some of the students of the higher departments will have teaching assigned to them in place of the manual work, at hours which will not clash with the hours of their recitations.

The Commencement is on the last Thursday in May. The session opens on the last Thursday in September.

Physical Culture. Instruction will be given to the girls in light gymnastics, and to the young men in military drill.

Terms and Payments. Boarding students are charged \$7 a month of four weeks for board and tuition, with a yearly incidental fee of \$3. Students must be provided with sufficient money to buy their text-books. No deductions will be made for absence, except by previous arrangement.

There are four different departments, as follows :

I. Students in the regular course pay \$5 a month in cash, and \$2 in work. *Payments must be made in advance*, at the beginning of each school month. Students who are at all delinquent in their payments cannot expect to continue

their recitations. In special cases of need, by special arrangement only, less may be paid in cash and more in work. Arrangements made for one year do not hold over for another year unless definitely renewed.

2. The nurses in the Training School give their services in nursing during the eighteen months they are under instruction in return for their board and tuition. They buy their own books and uniform dresses.

3. Students in the Industrial Department work all day and go to school at night. They receive a credit of from \$7 to \$12 a month for their work. From this the School charges are deducted, and the balance remains to their credit until used up by attendance in the regular course. They receive their washing free, but must pay their incidental fee in cash, and must buy their own books, wood and oil.

4. Students in the bricklaying or other training classes pay their board and tuition by their work without any additional credit, and go to school at night.

Each student receives at the end of the month a receipt for the amount of work he has performed. The responsibility to keep his account paid up, both in cash and work, is on the student.

Admission. Application for admission must be made on a blank form furnished by the Principal, and must be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the last school attended.

Discipline. In general, the morning hours are given to recitations, the afternoon to industrial work, the night to study. Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of all students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the school training as the daily recitations. The use of tobacco is strictly forbidden. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the

School, and a student may at any time be asked to leave the school, even without flagrant offense.

It is important that students should enter on the first day of the term and continue to the end of the session. A report is made to each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to parents in order that they may see the degree of faithfulness which each student is using.

There are two terms, of four months each, with examinations in January and May. The monthly averages are taken together and averaged with the examination for a general term average, and these term averages are taken together for a general average of the year.



SEWING DEPARTMENT.

It will always be the aim of the School, not only to cultivate womanly qualities, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the School grounds unaccompanied by a teacher. All communications between the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden.

Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the

Chapel. On Sundays the boarding students attend service in the morning, Sunday-school in the afternoon, and service at night in the School Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at 8.30 A. M. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. *Each Student is required to have a Bible, Prayer-book, Hymnal and Sunday-School Instruction Book.*

The interests of the young men are on the School grounds, and not in the city, which they are not expected to visit except for grave considerations. They are never to leave the School grounds except by permission of the officer in charge.



BRICKLAYING CLASS.

Industrial Department. The girls have the care of the household, and the young men the care of the grounds, farm and garden. The teachers take great pains in seeing

that the students are trained in habits of neatness, thoroughness and gentleness. Instruction is given to the girls in sewing, dressmaking and cooking. In sewing, a graded series of lessons is followed, so that skill is acquired in the use of the different stitches. In cooking, thorough instruction is given in the elements of plain, wholesome cooking. Each department has its own room specially fitted up, and daily and regular lessons are given by thoroughly competent teachers.

Laundry. During the summer of 1898 it is expected that the "Elizabeth M. Graff Memorial Laundry" will be erected. Girls working in the laundry will be marked for their work.

A number of young men work as carpenters, and in the tin-shop. During the last year a class has been maintained in bricklaying and stone-cutting work under a competent mason.



ST. AGNES HOSPITAL.

A **Training School for Nurses** was begun in September, 1896, under the instruction of competent physicians and the care of a regular trained nurse, and a graduate in this course. No charge will be made for board or tuition, but candidates must have literary and moral qualifications sufficient to enter upon such a course of training. The work will be done in connection with St. Agnes Hospital, which will give the needed clinical practice.



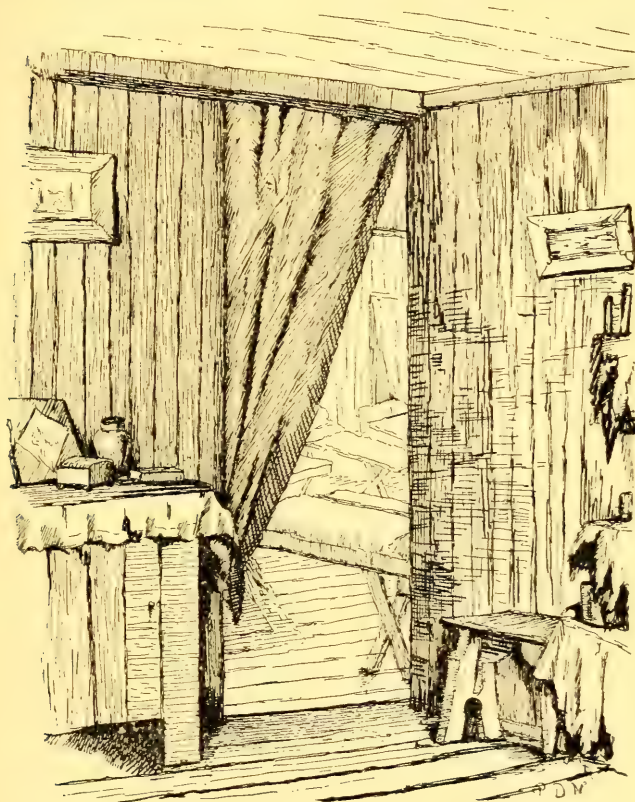
NURSES OF ST. AGNES HOSPITAL AND TRAINING SCHOOL FOR NURSES.

The **Sutton Literary Society** meets on Friday evening of each week, and affords opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate. While its appointments are in charge of its members, they are carefully enforced by the Faculty. Students who are not members

of the Society are required to observe study-hour at the time of the meetings.

Rhetoricals. The last period on Friday is spent in Rhetorical exercises by students of the various classes.

Religious Instruction. The students take part in morning and evening prayer, which are said every day of the school



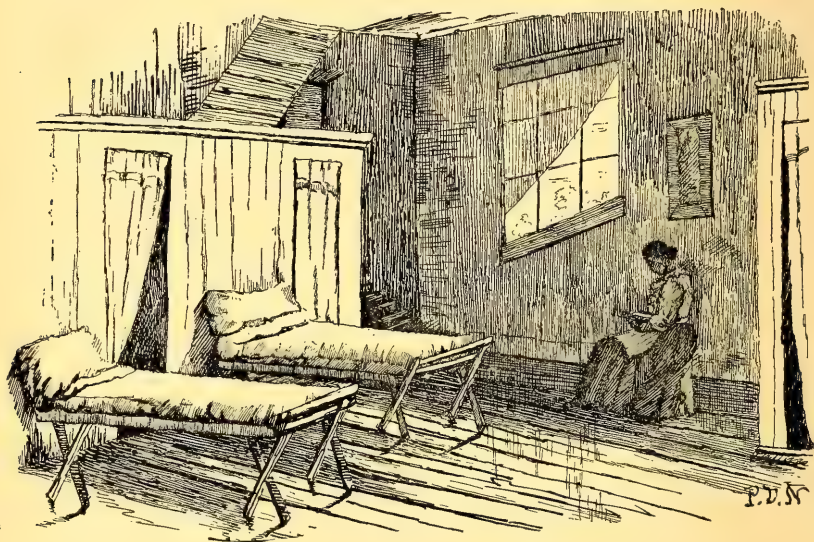
DRESSING-ROOM IN GIRLS' DORMITORY.

year. Scripture instruction is given after morning prayer. Short talks are often made by the Principal and teachers upon morals, manners and religion, and the constant effort is made to preserve a Christian atmosphere which shall bless the life of all. The students form part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's

day to make an offering, which is placed on God's altar, to be devoted to some Christian work or charity.

Lectures. A course of lectures on physiology and hygiene is given by Dr. Scruggs, and other lectures are provided as opportunity offers. •

Table. The students meet for meals in the large, beautiful dining-room, adorned with pictures. An earnest effort is made to provide wholesome food. A large brick oven, recently erected, will increase the facilities for providing well-made bread.



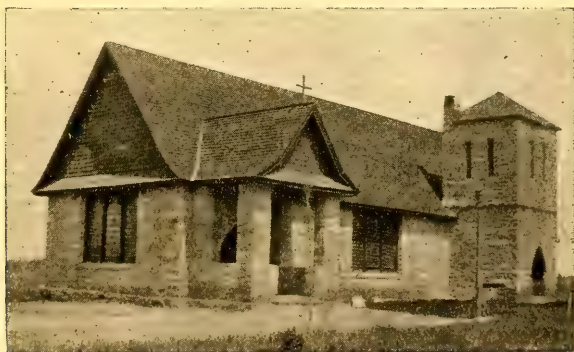
GIRLS' DORMITORY.

Dress. In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to wear the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark navy-blue dress. In order that all shall be alike, materials should be purchased at the School. Samples of uniform goods will be sent to any applicant. Wraps must be either dark blue or black material, and simply made. Sailor hats must be worn—dark blue or black in winter, or white in summer—

and must have a simple ribbon band. No feathers, flowers or velvet are to be worn. Gloves, if worn, are to be blue or black. Dresses for closing exercises must be plain white lawn, made high in the neck. Parents will please discourage the bringing to school of any jewelry. Girls dressing in mourning will wear only black. In all cases the Matron will decide as to the propriety of the dress.

Every girl is *required* to have an umbrella, water-proof, overshoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases, blanket and towels, with her name marked plainly. Keys for closets will be given on a deposit of 50 cents, to be returned when the keys are returned.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work. Some of the young men purchase a uniform military suit, costing about \$7.50 for cap, coat and pantaloons. It is not required, but it is highly desirable that all the young men should provide themselves with this uniform, which is a badge of honor, and may be forfeited by misconduct.



EXTERIOR OF CHAPEL.

SCHOOL PRAYER.

O Lord and Heavenly Father, who art our true Peace and Love eternal, we beseech Thee to raise up friends and

benefactors for this School of Christian instruction. Bless with Thy goodness those who have helped and are helping us; and may we who enjoy the benefit of their pious work show forth our thankfulness by rightfully using the means Thou hast placed at our disposal, to the strengthening of our minds and the growth of our spirits in Thy grace, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Calendar, 1898-'99.

September 29, Thursday, Fall Term begins; Examination of applicants.

November 24, Thanksgiving Day.

December 24. Christmas Vacation begins.

1899.

January 2, Monday, Studies resumed.

January 23-27, Examinations.

January 30, Monday, Spring Term begins.

February 15, Ash Wednesday.

March 31, Good Friday.

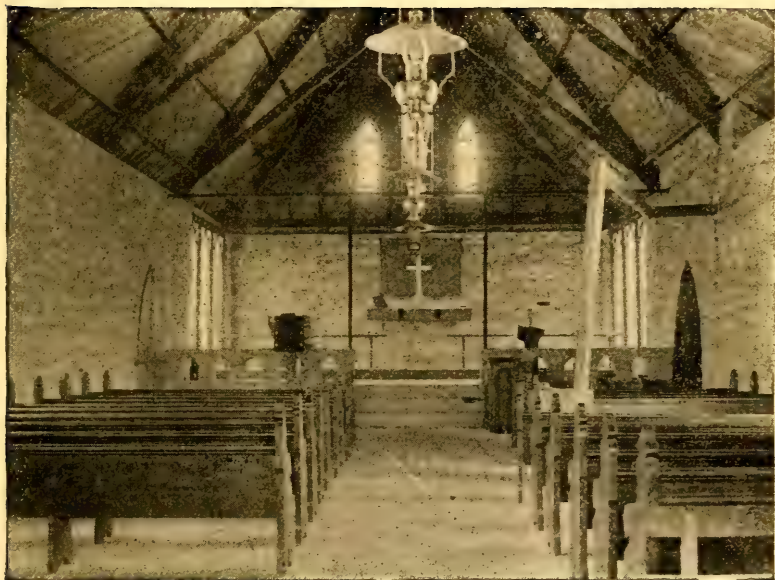
April 2, Easter-day.

April 3, Easter Monday.

May 15-19, Examinations.

May 24, Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 25, Commencement.



INTERIOR OF CHAPEL.

Terms.

For BOARD, TUITION, ROOM RENT, per month of four weeks, payable strictly in advance..... \$ 7 00

Most students pay \$5 in cash and \$2 in work. Small boys will have difficulty in making up this amount of work unless specially diligent. If not made up, difference must be paid in cash.

INCIDENTAL FEE to be paid each year by all students on entering..... 3 00

This includes a medical fee of \$1.00, which insures the attendance of a physician in illness at a charge of 25 cents for each visit.

On entering school, students will pay their Incidental Fee of \$3 and at the rate of 25 cents a day up to the next monthly day of payment, as given below. On each monthly day of payment they will pay \$5 in advance. Day students will pay at the rate of 5 cents a day for each school day up to the next day of payment, and on each of those days \$1 in advance.

DAYS OF PAYMENT.

The days of payments are as follows:

Day of entering,

October 14,	November 11,
December 9,	January 6,
February 3,	March 3,
March 31.	April 28.

Fuel and lights in Infirmary and Laundry, to be paid for as used. The students arrange for their own washing. The young men provide wood and oil for their own rooms.

Diploma Fee.....	2 00
Tuition for Day Scholars. per month. in advance.....	1 00
Music, on Organ or Piano (one lesson per week). per month.....	1 00
Use of instrument, per month.....	25
Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.	

Each student will provide a bed-spread, three sheets, two pillow-cases and blankets. The beds are all single, two feet, six inches wide.

In case of great need an effort will be made to find aid for Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church, but self help will always be kept in view.

For further information address the Principal, the

Rev. A. B. HUNTER,

St. Augustine's School,

Raleigh, N. C.

Graduates.

PREVIOUS TO 1886.

Primus P. Alston, Rector of St. Michael's Church, Charlotte, N. C.

S. G. Atkins, Principal, Slater Academy, Winston, N. C.
Amelia Davis (Howe).

Henry B. Delany, Chaplain and Teacher, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Hannibal Henderson, deceased.

Mary Iredell (Lane).

Nanny Logan (Delany), Matron, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Henry S. McDuffey, Rector of St. Matthias' Church, Asheville, N. C.

John W. Perry, Rector of St. Luke's Church, Tarboro, N. C.

Mary Pettiford (Perry), Teacher, Parish School, Tarboro, N. C.

Samuel N. Vass, District Secretary, American Baptist Publication Society.

George H. Williams, Teacher, Parish School, Asheville, N. C.

1886.

Edward N. Jones.

Joseph N. Quarles, St. Simon's Church, Peake, S. C.

1890.

J. C. White, Principal, Warsaw, N. C.

1891.

Ophelia N. Thompson (Griffin), Teacher, High Point Academy, N. C.

Katie R. Truman, Teacher, Graded School, Durham, N. C.

1892.

Classical.

John R. Brooks, Rector, Port Tobacco, Md.

Alfred J. Griffin, Principal, High Point, N. C.

*Partial.*David Williams Parker, President Jones University, Selma,
Ala.*Normal.*

Mary Luvinia Harrison, Teacher, Vicksburg, Miss.

Ella Nora Ray, Teacher, Durham, N. C.

Anna R. Price (O'Kelly), Teacher, Method, N. C.

1893.

Classical.

Thomas B. Bailey, Deacon, Concord, N. C.

Normal.

Mary E. Phillipps, Teacher, Parish School, N. C.

1894.

Classical.

Henry S. Ellison, Merchant, Stateburg, S. C.

1895.

Normal.

Louise B. Ellison, Teacher, Parish School, Warrenton, N. C.

1896.

Classical.

Louisa E. Bridgers, Teacher, Tarboro, N. C.

Mary M. Howe, Teacher, Parish School, Brunswick, Ga.

Theodore F. Williams, Teacher, Oberlin, N. C.

Normal.

Dora J. Alexander, Teacher, Brunswick, Ga.

Harriet C. Butler, Teacher, Brunswick, Ga.

Cornelius M. Howe, Medical Department, Shaw University,
Raleigh, N. C.Wiley J. Latham, Clerk, U. S. Internal Revenue Office,
Raleigh, N. C.

C. Estelle Norwood.

M. Ellen Noyes, Teacher, Wilmington, N. C.

Lucy D. Palmer, deceased.

Clara W. Whitehead.

1897.

Classical.

Margaret B. Gregory, Teacher, Industrial School, Bordentown, N. J.

Samuel Van Hook, in business.

Normal.

John B. Elliott, Student of Law, Shaw University.

Lovie A. Williams, Teacher, Parish School, Henderson, Ky.

Connie S. Young, Teacher, Parish School, Henderson, Ky.

1898.

Classical.

Thaddeus P. Martin.

Clara W. Whitehead.

Normal.

Rebecca N. Ray.

Maria L. Robinson.



Catalogue
of
St. Augustine's School,
Raleigh, N. C.

A
Normal School and Collegiate
Institute.

1898-'99.

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

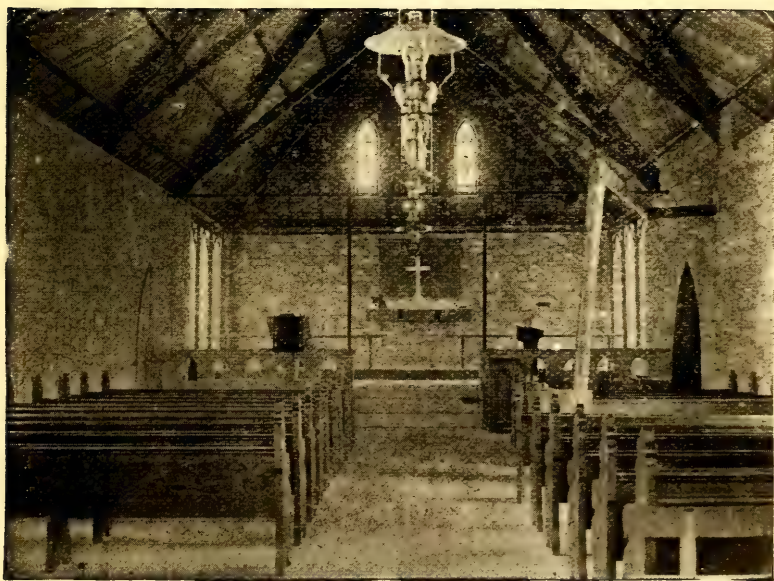
1870





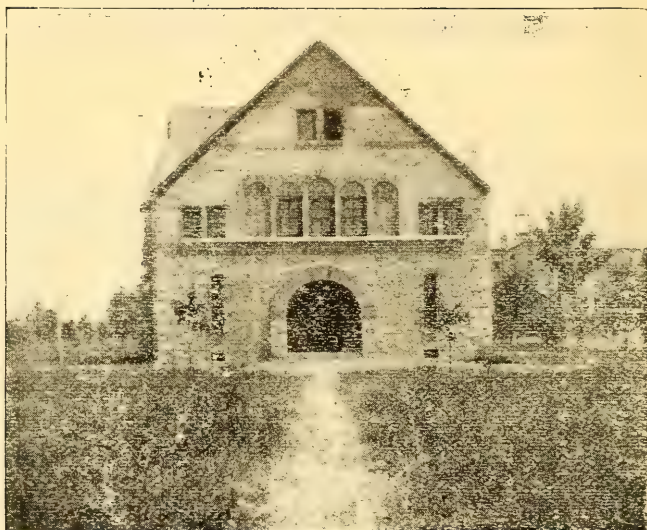


EXTERIOR.



INTERIOR.

THE SCHOOL CHAPEL.



BENSON LIBRARY

Annual Catalogue

of

St. Augustine's School,

A

Normal School and Collegiate
Institute.

for Colored Students of both Sexes,

Raleigh, N. C.

Incorporated 1867.

Opened, January, 1868.

Thirty-second Session, '98-'99.

Raleigh.

St. Augustine's Printery.

1899.

VISITORS.

- Rt. Rev. R. H. WILMER, D. D., LL.D., Bishop of Alabama.
 Rt. Rev. H. N. PIERCE, D. D., LL.D., Bishop of Arkansas.
 Rt. Rev. ALEXANDER C. GARRETT, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Dallas.
 Rt. Rev. T. U. DUDLEY, D. D., LL.D., Bishop of Kentucky.
 Rt. Rev. HUGH MILLER THOMPSON, S. T. D., LL. D., Bishop of Mississippi.
 Rt. Rev. A. A. WATSON, D. D., Bishop of East Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. EDWIN G. WEED, D. D., Bishop of Florida.
 Rt. Rev. JAMES S. JOHNSTON, D. D., Bishop of Western Texas.
 Rt. Rev. HENRY MELVILLE JACKSON, D. D., Bishop Coadjutor of Alabama.
 Rt. Rev. DAVID SESSUMS, D. D., Bishop of Louisiana.
 Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D., Bishop of Georgia.
 Rt. Rev. G. H. KINSOLVING, D. D., Bishop of Texas.
 Rt. Rev. WILLIAM C. GRAY, D. D., Bishop of Southern Florida.
 Rt. Rev. ELLISON CAPERS, D. D., Bishop of South Carolina.
 Rt. Rev. THOMAS F. GAILOR, D.D., Bishop of Tennessee.
 Rt. Rev. JOS. BLOUNT CHESHIRE, Jr., D. D., Bishop of North Carolina.
-

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

- Rt. Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE Jr., D. D.....Raleigh, N. C.
 Rt. Rev. HENRY Y. SATTERLEE, D. D.....Washington, D. C.
 Rt. Rev. J. M. HORNER.....Asheville, N. C.
 Rt. Rev. C. K. NELSON, D. D.....Atlanta, Ga.
 Rev. J. E. INGLE.....Henderson, N. C.
 Rev. JOSEPH N. BLANCHARD, D. D.....Philadelphia, Pa.
 Rev. J. H. M. POLLARD.....Raleigh, N. C.
 Rev. FLOYD W. TOMKINS.....Philadelphia, Pa.
 Rev. I. McK. PITTENGER, D. D.....Raleigh, N. C.
 J. W. HINSDALE.....Raleigh, N. C.
 W. L. LONDON.....Pittsboro, N. C.
 W. L. WALL.....Durham, N. C.
 R. H. LEWIS, M. D.....Raleigh, N. C.
 CLEMENT M. MARCH.....New York, N. Y.
 SAMUEL F. HOUSTON.....Philadelphia, Pa.

Attorney,

R. H. BATTLE, LL. D., Raleigh, N. C.

FACULTY.

REV. A. B. HUNTER, A. B. (Amherst Collège)
Principal.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY, (St. Augustine's)
Vice-Principal.

MRS. H. B. DELANY, (St. Augustine's)
Matron and Teacher of Cooking.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

FRANK M. KENNEDY, A. B. (Maryville College)
Latin, Natural Science and Pedagogy.

CHARLES H. BOYER, A. B. (Yale University)
Greek and Mathematics.

MISS GRACE MOSELEY,
English.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY.

MISS SUSIE V. JOHNSON, (Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute)

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

FLOYD WRIGHT.

MRS. F. M. KENNEDY, A. B. (Knoxville College)

MRS. FLOYD WRIGHT.

MISS JEAN W. TATLER,
Primary School and Secretary.

MISS LAURA BURROUGHS,
Kindergarten.

MISS M. LOUISE BURGESS,
Lecturer on Physiology and Hygiene.

REV. HOBART LOUIS MARVIN,
Prayer Book and Church History.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY,
Vocal Music.

MISS JEAN W. TATLER, M. S. B. A.
Piano and Organ.

Mrs. FRANCIS E. MOSELEY,
Librarian.

MISS MARY E. JEFFREYS,
Sewing and Dressmaking.

HUBERT A. ROYSTER, M. D.
Attending Physician.

MRS. A. B. HUNTER,
Assistant to the Principal.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL AND TRAINING SCHOOL FOR NURSES.

FACULTY AND CONSULTING STAFF.

DR. A. W. KNOX,

Surgical Nursing.

DR. JAMES McKEE,

Obstetrical Nursing.

DR. W. I. ROYSTER,

Medical Nursing.

DR. R. H. LEWIS,

Ophthalmology.

DR. KEMP P. BATTLE, JR.,

Physiology.

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER,

Attending Physician and Anatomy.

MRS. A. B. HUNTER,

Superintendent.

Miss M. LOUISE BURGESS, (New England Hospital for Women
and Children.)

Matron and Head Nurse.

GRADUATES.

VIRGINIA J. MASON,

PEARL L. ODEM.

CLAUDIA D. WEST.

PUPIL NURSES.

SENIOR

J. ISABELLA GROVES.

ELIZA L. RAYNER.

EULA L. M. ROGERS.

JUNIOR

NANCY J. GANTLING.

JULIA A. LATTI.

LOUISA RAMSEY.

MAMIE I. GANTT.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

REV. HENRY B. DELANY, *Superintendent.*

..... *Farm and Garden.*

GEORGE W. HAYES, *Bricklaying and Masonry.*

REV. HOBART LOUIS MARVIN, *Carpentry and Printing.*

PUPIL TEACHERS.

ARTEMISIA BOWDEN.....Primary.

E. W. DANIEL.....Night School.

GUSTAVUS SINKLER.....“ “

ADELINE BELK.....Kindergarten.

VICTORIA BUNN.....“

GRADUATES, 1899.

COLLEGIATE COURSE.

EVERARD W. DANIEL.

MILTON M. WESTON.

NORMAL COURSE.

DAISY B. BIRDSALL.

RICHARD L. HUTCHINS.

ALBERT E. DAY.

PRIZES.

Cooking, *Senior Class*.....MAUD R. LOGAN.

“ *Junior Class*.....ELIZABETH PLUMEAU.

“ *First Year*.....GEORGIA LANDER.

Sewing, *Third Year*.....DAISY B. BIRDSALL.

“ *Second Year*.....MAUD R. LOGAN.

“ *First Year*.....GEORGIA LANDER.

“ *Special*.....SUSAN F. ALSTON.

WeavingELEANOR L. WHITE.

ReliabilityMAUD R. LOGAN.

“ELEANOR L. WHITE.

GRADUATES IN COOKING.

MAUD R. LOGAN.

DORA W. LIFE.

MARY HAWKINS.

NELLIE A. LIGGON.

SUSAN F. ALSTON.

SALLIE OGLESBY.

GRADUATE IN SEWING.

DAISY B. BIRDSALL.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Daniel, Everard W.....	New York City.
Weston, Milton M.....	New Bern, N. C.

SECOND YEAR.

Ray, Rebecca N.....	Durham, N. C.
Ferguson, D. Le Roy.....	Zanesville, O.
Jackson, Henry H.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Pollard, Theodore.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Wallace, William T.....	Lawrenceville, Va.

FIRST YEAR.

Birdsall, Daisy B.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Bowden, Artemisia.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Christmas, Sarah E.....	Durham, N. C.
Perry, Cornelia C.....	Tarboro, N. C.
Williams, Elizabeth C.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Pollard, John M.....	"
Daves, Thomas J.....	"
Day, Albert E.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Grice, Samuel W.....	Plantersville, S. C.
Hutchins, Richard L.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Noyes, Robert O.....	"
Perry, Augustine W.....	Tarboro, N. C.
Sinkler, Gustavus A.....	Charleston, S. C.
Total, 20.	

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

SECOND YEAR

Alston, Susan F.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Ford, Eleanor H.....	"
Hunter, Ida.....	"
Johnson, Alice E.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Plumeau, Elizabeth W.....	Charleston, S. C.
Ransom, Laura A.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Rhone, Susan M.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Stillson, Marie D.....	Charleston, S. C.
Tucker, Margaret C.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Helen H.....	"
Bowden, E. G. Edward.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Cox, James A.....	Norfolk, Va.

Gill, John D.....	Wyatt, N. C.
Nichols, William E.....	Georgetown, N. C.
Saunders, John D.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Total, 15	

FIRST YEAR.

Brooks, Bertha M.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Cooper, Estelle G.....	Windsor, N. C.
Ellison, Helen A.....	New Bern, N. C.
Erwin, Florence M.....	Savannah, Ga.
Gaines, Sarah P.....	Henderson, Ky.
Holly, Harriet B.....	New Bern, N. C.
Hoke, Meta B.....	Lincolnton N. C.
Jeffreys, Minerva S.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Logan, Maud R.....	Yak, Va.
Manly, Rosabelle.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Rhone, Amy.....	New Bern, N. C.
Dugger, William H.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Erwin, Herbert J.....	Morganton, N. C.
Fonville, Cornelius.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Goodman, Abraham.....	Norfolk, Va.
Graves, Lemuel E.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Reid, James A.....	Concord, N. C.
Simmons, John S.....	Norwich, Conn.
Styron, Nathan H.....	New Bern, N. C.
Total, 19	

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Alston, Gertrude.....	West Raleigh, N. C.
Alston, Janet.....	"
Battle, Lulu.....	"
Battle, Mary.....	"
Eaton, Sarah P.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Ellington, Cora R.....	"
Ford, Mary M.....	"
Hawkins, Mary B.....	"
Hill, Myrtle J.....	San Antonio, Tex.
Johnson, Laura W.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Lander, Georgia.....	Lincolnton, N. C.
Life, Dora W.....	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Liggon, Nellie A.....	Method, N. C.
Moberly, Katherine W.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Perry, Mabel P.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Powell, Rydia.....	"

Bingham, Edgar W.....	Locksville, N. C.
Boger, Campbell C.....	Concord, N. C.
Boyd, Louis.....	Newberry, N. C.
Brooks, Mary A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Curtis, Lafayette W.....	"
Curtis, Mary A.....	"
Epps, James D.....	Richmond, Va.
Hall, John B.	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Mary M.....	"
Herritage, John W.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hinton, Clarence.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Jordan, Martha A.....	"
Mason, Albert F.....	Method, N. C.
Mason, Fanny J.	"
Perkinson, Isaac J.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Perry, Ezekial A.....	"
Petiford, Novella E.....	"
Pollard, Louis F.....	"
Rogers, Charles R.....	Kittrel, N. C.
Sanford, Magaret E.....	San Antonio, Tex.
Strong Andrew J.....	
Thorton, Frank.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Tompson, Hannah R.....	"
Tompson, Joanna L.....	"
Tompson, Mary E.....	"
Tucker, Harriet.....	"
Walker, Isaac W.....	Plantersville, S. C.
White, Eleanor L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Caroline.....	"
Williams, Anna.....	"
Williams, J. Andrew.....	Palatka, Fla.
Williams, John T.....	Passaic, N. J.
Tatal, 48	

SECOND YEAR.

Banks, Martha L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Christmas, Windsor.....	"
Davis, George.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Farrar, Virginia.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Freeman, Elizabeth L.....	"
Green, Julius C.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Grinnage, Marie E.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Harris, Althea.....	Henderson, N. C.
Hayes, Violet.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Heritage, Mary L.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hines, Lulu S.....	Raleigh, N. C.

Gill, John D.....	Wyatt, N. C.
Nichols, William E.....	Georgetown, N. C.
Saunders, John D.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Total, 15	

FIRST YEAR.

Brooks, Bertha M.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Cooper, Estelle G.....	Windsor, N. C.
Ellison, Helen A.....	New Bern, N. C.
Erwin, Florence M.....	Savannah, Ga.
Gaines, Sarah P.....	Henderson, Ky.
Holly, Harriet B.....	New Bern, N. C.
Hoke, Meta B.....	Lincolnton N. C.
Jeffreys, Minerva S.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Logan, Maud R.....	Yak, Va.
Manly, Rosabelle.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Rhone, Amy.....	New Bern, N. C.
Dugger, William H.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Erwin, Herbert J.....	Morganton, N. C.
Fonville, Cornelius.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Goodman, Abraham.....	Norfolk, Va.
Graves, Lemuel E.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Reid, James A.....	Concord, N. C.
Simmons, John S.....	Norwich, Conn.
Styron, Nathan H.....	New Bern, N. C.
Total, 19	

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Alston, Gertrude.....	West Raleigh, N. C.
Alston, Janet.....	"
Battle, Lulu.....	"
Battle, Mary.....	"
Eaton, Sarah P.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Ellington, Cora R.....	"
Ford, Mary M.....	"
Hawkins, Mary B.....	"
Hill, Myrtle J.....	San Antonio, Tex.
Johnson, Laura W.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Lander, Georgia.....	Lincolnton, N. C.
Life, Dora W.....	St. Simon's Mills, Ga.
Liggon, Nellie A.....	Method. N. C.
Moberly, Katherine W.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Perry, Mabel P.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Powell, Rydia.....	"

Bingham, Edgar W.....	Locksville, N. C.
Boger, Campbell C.....	Concord, N. C.
Boyd, Louis.....	Newberry, N. C.
Brooks, Mary A.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Curtis, Lafayette W.....	"
Curtis, Mary A.....	"
Epps, James D.....	Richmond, Va.
Hall, John B.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Mary M.....	"
Herritage, John W.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hinton, Clarence.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Jordan, Martha A.....	"
Mason, Albert F.....	Method, N. C.
Mason, Fanny J.....	"
Perkinson, Isaac J.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Perry, Ezekial A.....	"
Petiford, Novella E.....	"
Pollard, Louis F.....	"
Rogers, Charles R.....	Kittrel, N. C.
Sanford, Margaret E.....	San Antonio, Tex.
Strong Andrew J.....	
Thorton, Frank.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Tompson, Hannah R.....	"
Tompson, Joanna L.....	"
Tompson, Mary E.....	"
Tucker, Harriet.....	"
Walker, Isaac W.....	Plantersville, S. C.
White, Eleanor L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Caroline.....	"
Williams, Anna.....	"
Williams, J. Andrew.....	Palatka, Fla.
Williams, John T.....	Passaic, N. J.
Total, 48	

SECOND YEAR.

Banks, Martha L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Christmas, Windsor.....	"
Davis, George.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Farrar, Virginia.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Freeman, Elizabeth L.....	"
Green, Julius C.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Grinnage, Marie E.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Harris, Althea.....	Henderson, N. C.
Hayes, Violet.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Heritage, Mary L.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hines, Lulu S.....	Raleigh, N. C.

Laster, Joseph C.....	Goff, N. C.
Mallet, Charles L.....	Raleigh, N. C.
McCauley, Ethel G.....	"
McInnis, Elizabeth T.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
McLean, Catherine.....	Cameron, N. C.
Oglesby, Sarah T.....	Spartenburg, S. C.
O'Kelly, Wendell P.....	Method, N. C.
Perry, Margaret E.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Randall, Etoile M.....	Asheville, N. C.
Screen, Rose E. T.....	Augusta, Ga.
Satterwhite, James K.....	Satterwhite, N. C.
Stancil, Anna L.....	"
Stokes, Josephine E.....	Washington, D. C.
Thornton, Wardie.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Utley, Theodosia E.....	"
Watts, Martha W.....	"
Total, 27.	

FIRST YEAR.

Alston, Charles.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Bailey, Cora.....	Satterwhite, N. C.
Bryant, Julia.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Burns, William.....	"
Delany, Lemuel.....	"
Harris, Sarah.....	"
Jaggers, Anna Belle.....	Columbia, S. C.
Liftridge, Lulu.....	Washington, D. C.
Littlejohn, Mary.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Parker, Elizabeth.....	Columbia, S. C.
Parker, Julia.....	"
Pollard, Ernest.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Saulter, Charlotte.....	"
Seward, Vashti.....	New Brookland, S. C.
Spears, Georgia.....	Concord, N. C.
Williams, Mary.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 16.	

AFTERNOON SCHOOL.

PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Austin, Ida.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Brown, Lucy.....	"
Chavis, Ethel.....	"
Curtis, Mintrie.....	"
Delany, Sarah.....	"
Delany, Elizabeth.....	"

Goode, Leonora	Raleigh, N. C.
Hall, Alma	"
Hargrove, Lucy	"
Hargrove, Louise	"
Hawkins, Harriet	"
Higgs, Marion	"
Hinton, Olivia	"
Hinton, Victoria	"
Longford, Katherine	"
Hunter, Katherine	"
McLeod, Rena	"
Myatt, Anna	"
Myatt, Dillie	"
Myatt, Nora	"
Buffalo, William	"
Davis, John	"
Eaton, James	"
Hinton, Hardie	"
Hinton, Perry	"
Holden, Robert	"
Olmstead, Gertrude	"
Olmstead, Minerva	"
O'Neil, Simeon	"
Patrick, Eunice	"
Perry, Janet	"
Powell, Margaret	"
Primus, Margaret	"
Robinson, Cora	"
Rogers, Agalia	"
Rogers, Golda	"
Ruffin, Clara	"
Ruffin, Sinie	"
Smith, Edward	"
Smith, Claudius	"
Smith, Walter	"
Sturdyvant, Eugene	"
Sturdyvant, Mary	"
Taylor, Albert	"
Taylor, Elizabeth	"
Tilly, Laura	Method, N. C.
Weaver, Levi	Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Andrew	"
Webb, Stephen	"
Webb, William	"
White, Sarah	"

Wilson, Margaret.....Raleigh, N. C.
Total, 52.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT.

NIGHT SCHOOL.

Alexander, Dexter.....Concord, N. C.
Belk, Adeline M.....Oxford, N. C.
Best, Harriet A.....Branchville, N. C.
Black, Francis.....Oxford, N. C.
Bunn, Victoria S.....Goldsboro, N. C.
Cook, Lovie.....West Raleigh, N. C.
Craig, Frank.....Durham, N. C.
Curtis, Eliza.....West Raleigh, N. C.
Curtis, William.....Raleigh, N. C.
Dann, David.....“
Edwards, Peter A.....“
Edwards, Lucinda.....“
Gibson, Levi.....Concord, N. C.
Gilmer, Walter.....“
Harris, Thomas W.....Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Millidge B.....Columbia, S. C.
Higgs, Charlie A.....Raleigh, N. C.
Higgs, Hugh.....“
Jones, Jacob R.....Newberry, S. C.
Lewter, Roxanna.....“
Marshall, R. Alice.....Maribel, N. C.
Marshall, Emma E.....“
McSwain, Chester A.....Gilbert, N. C.
McSwain, Walter.....“
Myatt, Andrew.....Raleigh, N. C.
Myatt, Robert.....“
Noble, Floyd.....“
Pharr, J. Thomas.....Concord, N. C.
Primus, Allan.....Raleigh, N. C.
Robinson, William H.....Morganton, N. C.
Scarborough, William T.....Raleigh, N. C.
Tyson, John W.....Troy, N. C.
Watson, Cicero.....Raleigh, N. C.
Webb, Daniel.....“
Webb, John.....“
White, Thomas.....“
Williams, William.....“
Winn, Jesse.....Mt. Olive, N. C.
Winn, Lemuel.....“
Total, 57.

SUMMARY.

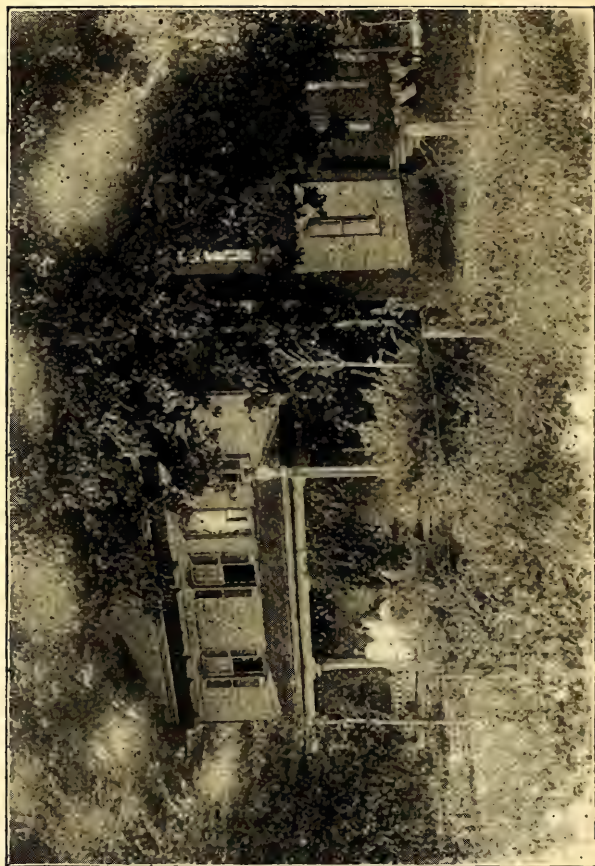
Collegiate	20
Third Year	2
Second Year	5
First Year	13
Normal	34
Second Year,.....	15
First Year	19
Preparatory	91
Third Year	48
Second Year	27
First Year	16
Primary (Afternoon School)	52
Industrial (Night School).....	39
Kindergarten	68
Training School for Nurses	<u>11</u>
	315

Expelled 1.

Suspended 3.



A CLASS IN BRICKLAYING.



ST. AGNES HOSPITAL.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

THIRD YEAR.

Chemistry.

Trigonometry—Wells' Plane.

} Psychology.

} Astronomy.

Virgil, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Iliad, three books, and Greek Prose—Keep.

English, Shakespeare, Milton and Nineteenth Century Poets,

SECOND YEAR.

Cæsar, two books.

Geometry, four books—Wells'.

Cicero's Four Orations—Allen & Greenough.

Anabasis, four books—Goodwin.

} Political Economy.

} English Literature.

English Composition, (Once a week.)

FIRST YEAR,

Algebra completed—Wells Essentials.

American Literature—Painter.

English Literature.

English Composition, (Once a week.)

Required reading:

The Legend of Sleepy Hollow; Irving.

The Great Stone Face; Hawthorne.

Evangelene; Longfellow.

Tales of a Wayside Inn; Longfellow.

Orations; Webster.

Poems; Whittier.

Cæsar, four books—Allen & Greenough.

Botany.

General History—Thalheimer.

Greek.

NORMAL DEPARTMENT.**THIRD YEAR.**

Algebra, completed—Wells' Essentials.
 American Literature—Painter.
 English Literature.
 English Composition, (Once a week)
 Required reading, (Same as 1st year Collegiate)
 Cæsar, two books—Allen & Greenough.
 General History—Thalheimer. (One term)
 Botany, (One term)
 Church History.
 Pedagogy. First term, Theory. Second term, Practice.

SECOND YEAR.

Rhetoric—Hart's Revised.
 English Composition, (Once a week)
 Required reading:
 Legend of Sleepy Hollow; Irving.
 Courtship of Miles Standish; Longfellow.
 The Great Stone Face; Hawthorne.
 English History.
 Algebra —Robinson. To Involution and Evolution.
 Beginning Latin. Through Four Conjugations.
 Civil Government.
 Physics—Houston.
 Prayer Book.
 Vocal Music.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic—Stoddard's Complete.
 Grammar—Maxwell. (Completed)
 Physiology—Steele. (One term)
 Physical Geography—Houston (One term)
 North Carolina History—Moore. (One term)
 Book-keeping. (One term)
 Church Catechism. (Once a week)
 English Composition.—Swinton.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.**THIRD YEAR.**

Arithmetic—White's Complete, finished.
 Grammar—Maxwell.

Geography, completed—Maury.

United States History—Barnes' Brief.

} Spelling—Harrington.

} Reading—Elocution and English Classics.

Writing—Nos. 5 and 6.

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic, to Percentage—White's Complete.

Grammar—Maxwell.

Geography, through South America—Maury's Manual.

Spelling—Harrington. Part II.

Reading—Stickneys Fifth.

Writing—Nos. 3 and 4.

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic, from Common Fractions—White's Intermediate Complete-
Language Lessons. [ed.]

Geography—Maury's Elementary.

Spelling—Harrington.

Reading—Stickney's Fourth, with Diacritical Marks.

Writing—Nos. 1 and 2.

Public rhetoricals weekly throughout the year; Monthly, with representation from all the classes.

COOKING.

(Course of Three Years)

First Year—Plain cooking; including bread, meats, vegetables and

Second Year—Puddings, cakes, etc. [soups.]

Third Year—Salads, jellies, ices, etc.

SEWING.

First Year—The various stitches for plain sewing.

Second Year—Cutting and making undergarments.

Third Year—Plain dressmaking.

Fourth Year—Advanced dressmaking.

GENERAL INFORMATION.



THE PURPOSE OF THE SCHOOL is to train young men and women in the elements of an English education, to prepare them for teaching, to add collegiate studies for those who may be able to take them, and during the whole course, to add industrial education as far as possible, and, in general, to so train our students under the principles and discipline of Christian education that they may be ready to take their places in meeting the demands made upon them by modern society and civilization.

THE SITUATION of the school is one mile east of the Capitol in Raleigh—near enough to the city for convenience, remote enough to avoid many distractions and temptations. The buildings are on high ground, well drained, with good air, and water from our own, pure springs.

The buildings include—

1. The Lyman Building, four stories and of brick, with assembly-room, recitation-rooms and sleeping-rooms for the young men.

2. The Smith Building, with dining-room for all the students, study-rooms and dormitories for the girls.

3. The stone Chapel, with an open-timbered roof, windows of stained cathedral glass, font, altar and baptistery of stone, tiled choir and sanctuary.

4. The Benson Library, a stone building for the school library, containing a reading-room and a number of other rooms for meetings and other purposes.

5. St. Agnes Hospital, with room for twenty patients and ten pupil nurses.

6. The Principal's house.

7. An Industrial Building, 40x62 feet, where work can go on under shelter in bad weather.

The School Property includes 110 acres.

THE COURSE OF STUDY includes:

In the Collegiate Department, Latin, Greek, Natural Sci-

ences, Geometry, Trigonometry, Ancient and Modern History.

In the Normal Department, Higher English Studies, Pedagogics, and other branches suited to the wants of teachers in public, private and parish schools.

In the Preparatory Department students are trained for the higher departments. Students cannot be admitted unless they are able to work long division readily.

The Night School is for those students who work during the day.

The Industrial Department is for students who are partially earning their way.

The Primary Department is for children of the neighborhood, and holds its sessions in the afternoon.

The Kindergarten was successfully started in October, 1896, and is carried on for the children of the neighborhood.

As part of their Normal training, some of the students of the higher departments will have teaching assigned to them in place of manual work, at hours which will not clash with the hours of their recitations.

The Commencement is on the last Thursday in May.

The session opens on the last Thursday in September.

PHYSICAL CULTURE. Instruction will be given to the girls in light gymnastics.

TERMS AND PAYMENTS. Boarding students are charged \$7 a month of four weeks for board and tuition, with a yearly incidental fee of \$3. Students must be provided with sufficient money to buy their text-books. No deductions will be made for absence, except by previous arrangement.

There are four different departments, as follows:

1. Students in the regular course pay \$5 a month in cash, and \$2 in work. **PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE IN ADVANCE, ON STATED DAYS OF PAYMENT.** Students who are at all delinquent in their payments cannot expect to continue their recitations. In special cases of need, by special arrangement only, less may be paid in cash and more in work. Arrangements made for one year do not hold over for another year unless definitely renewed.

2. The nurses in the Training School give their services in nursing during the eighteen months they are under instruction in return for their board and tuition. They buy their own books and uniform dresses.

3. Students in the Industrial Department work all day and go to school at night. They receive a credit of from \$7 to \$12 a month for their work. From this the School charges are deducted, and the balance remains to their credit until used up by attendance in the regular course. They receive their washing free, but must pay their incidental fee in cash, and must buy their own books, wood and oil.

4. Students in the bricklaying or other training classes pay their board and tuition by their work, with a small credit, and go to school at night.

Each student receives at the end of the month a receipt for the amount of work he has performed. The responsibility to keep his account paid up, both in cash and work is on the student.

ADMISSION. Application for admission must be made on a blank form furnished by the Principal, and must be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the last school attended.

DISCIPLINE. In general, the morning hours are given to recitations, the afternoon to industrial work, the night to study. Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of all students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the school training as the daily recitations. The use of tobacco is strictly forbidden. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the School, and a student may at any time be asked to leave the school, even without flagrant offence.

It is important that students should enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. A report is made to each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of faithfulness which each student is using.

There are two terms, of four months each, with examina-

tions in January and May. The monthly averages are taken together and averaged with the examination for a general term average, and these term averages are taken together for a general average of the year.

It will always be the aim of the School, not only to culti-



SEWING DEPARTMENT.

vate womanly qualities, but to throw the mantle of protection over all whom parents may entrust to its care. The girls are not allowed to visit outside the School grounds unaccompanied by a teacher. All communications between the two sexes, except by permission of teachers, are strictly forbidden. Daily morning and evening prayer are said in the Chapel. On Sundays the boarding students attend service in the morning, Sunday School in the afternoon, and service at night in the School Chapel. All students are required to be present in the Chapel at 8.30 A.M. on school days for devotional exercises and the catechetical lecture. **Each student is required to have a Bible, Prayer Book, Hymnal and Sunday School Instruction Book.**

The interests of the young men are on the School grounds,

and not in the city, which they are not expected to visit except for grave considerations. They are never to leave the School grounds except by permission of the officer in charge.

INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT. The girls have the care of the household, and the young men the care of the grounds, farm and garden. The teachers take great pains in seeing that the students are trained in habits of neatness, thoroughness and gentleness. Instruction is given to the girls in sewing, dressmaking and cooking. In sewing a graded series of lessons is followed, so that skill is acquired in the use of the different stitches. In cooking thorough instruction is given in the elements of plain, wholesome cooking. Each department has its own room specially fitted up, and daily and regular lessons are given by thoroughly competent teachers.

LAUNDRY. The "Elizabeth M. Graff Memorial Laundry" is in course of erection. Girls working in the laundry will be marked for their work.

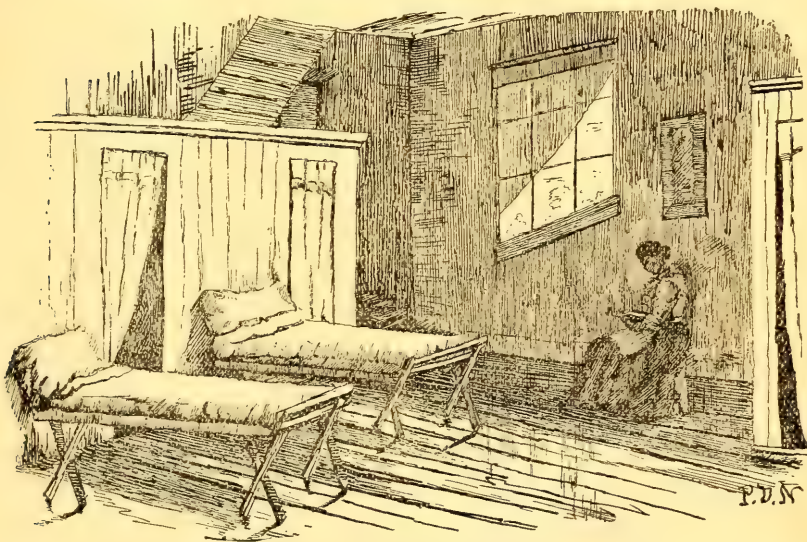
TRADE SCHOOL. A Trade School has been started with regular instruction in both the theory and practice in the following trades; Bricklaying, Carpentry and Printing. It is hoped that a suitable building may be erected in the near future, for the accomodation of these and other trades which will be added as soon as is practicable.

A **TRAINING SCHOOL FOR NURSES** was begun in September, 1896, under the instruction of competent physicians and the care of a regular trained nurse, and a graduate in this course. No charge will be made for board or tuition, but candidates must have literary and moral qualifications sufficient to enter upon such a course of training. The work will be done in connection with St. Agnes Hospital, which will give the needed clinical practice.

THE LITERARY SOCIETIES meet on Friday evening of each week, and afford opportunity for drill and culture in Composition, Declamation and Debate. While its appointments are in charge of its members, they are carefully enforced by the Faculty. Students who are not members of the Societies are required to observe study-hour at the time of the meetings.

RHETORICALS. The last period on Friday is spent in Rhetorical exercises by students of the various classes.

RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION. The students take part in morning and evening prayer, which are said every day of the school year. Scripture instruction is given after morning prayer. Short talks are often made by the Principal and teachers upon morals, manners and religion, and the constant effort is made to preserve a Christian atmosphere which shall bless the life of all. The students form part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's day to make



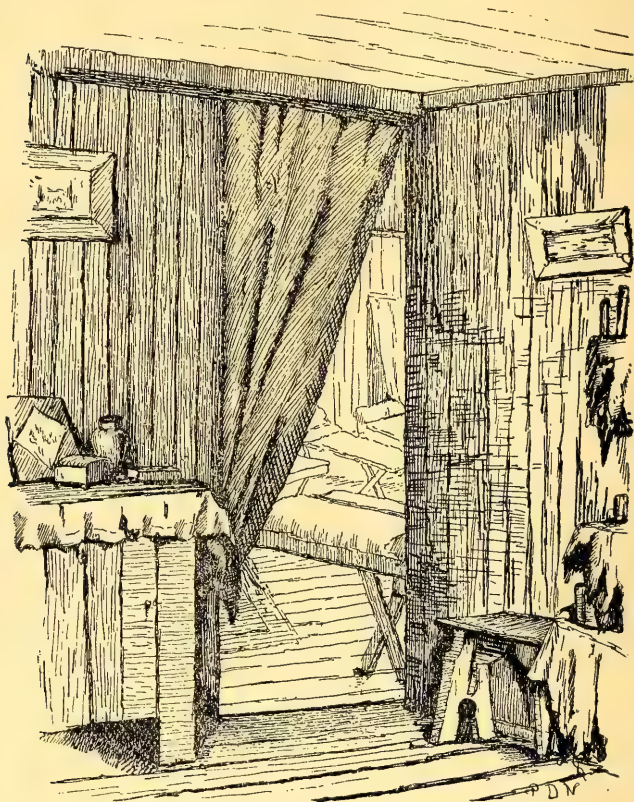
GIRLS' DORMITORY.

an offering, which is placed on God's altar, to be devoted to some Christian work or charity.

TABLE. The students meet for meals in the large, beautiful dining-room, adorned with pictures. An earnest effort is made to provide wholesome food. A large brick oven recently erected, will increase the facilities for providing well-made bread.

DRESS. In order to discourage extravagance in dress, every girl in the Boarding Department will be required to

wear the uniform of the School, consisting of a dark navy-blue dress. In order that all shall be alike, material should be purchased at the School. Samples of uniform goods will be sent to any applicant. Wraps must be either dark blue or black material, and simply made. Sailor hats must be



DRESSING ROOM IN GIRLS' DORMITORY.

worn—dark blue or black in winter, or white in summer—and must have a simple ribbon band. No feathers, flowers or velvet are to be worn. Gloves, if worn, are to be blue or black. Dresses for closing exercises must be plain white lawn, made high in the neck. Parents will please discourage the bringing to school of any jewelry. Girls dressing in

mourning will wear only black. In all cases the Matron will decide as to the propriety of the dress.

Every girl is required to have an umbrella, water-proof, overshoes, three sheets, two pillow-cases, blankets and towels, with her name marked plainly. Keys for closets will be given on a deposit of 50 cents, to be returned when the keys are returned.

The young men ought to have overalls or suitable clothing for out-door work. Some of the young men purchase a uniform military suit, costing about \$7.50 for cap, coat and pantaloons. It is not required, but it is highly desirable that all the young men should provide themselves with this uniform, which is a badge of honor, and may be forfeited by misconduct.



School Prayer.

O Lord and Heavenly Father, who art our true Peace and Love eternal, we beseech Thee to raise up friends and benefactors for this School of Christian instruction. Bless with Thy goodness those who have helped and are helping us; and may we who enjoy the benefit of their pious work show forth our thankfulness by rightfully using the means Thou hast placed at our disposal, to the strengthening of our minds and the growth of our spirits in Thy grace, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.





Calendar, 1899-1900.



1899.

September 28, Thursday, Fall Term begins; Examination of applicants.

November 30, Thanksgiving Day.

December 23, Christmas Vacation begins.

1900.

January 2, Tuesday, Studies resumed.

January 29—February 2, Examinations.

February 5, Monday, Spring Term begins.

February 28, Ash Wednesday.

April 13, Good Friday.

April 15, Easter Day.

April 16, Easter Monday.

May 21-25, Examinations.

May 30, Annual Meeting of Trustees.

May 31, Commencement.



TERMS.

For **BOARD, TUITION, ROOM RENT**, per month of four weeks,
payable strictly in advance..... \$ 7 00

Most students pay \$5 in cash and \$2 in work. Small boys will have difficulty in making up this amount of work unless specially diligent. If not made up, difference must be paid in cash.

INCIDENTAL FEE to be paid each year by all students on entering..... 3 00

This includes a medical fee of \$1.00, which insures the attendance of a physician in illness at a charge of 25 cents for each visit.

On entering school, students will pay their Incidental Fee of \$3 and at the rate of 20 cents a day up to the next monthly day of payment, as given below. On each monthly day of payment they will pay \$5 in advance.

DAYS OF PAYMENT.

The days of payments are as follows:

Day of entering,

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. October 19, | 2. November 16, |
| 3. December 14, | 4. January 11, |
| 5. February 8, | 6. March 8, |
| 7. April 5, | 8. May 3. |

Fuel and lights in Infirmary and Laundry to be paid for as used. The students arrange for their own washing. The young men provide wood and oil for their rooms.

Diploma Fee 2 00

Tuition for Day Scholars, per month, in advance..... 1 00

Day students will pay at the rate of 5 cents a day for each school day up to the next day of payment, and on each of those days \$1 in advance.

Music, on Organ or Piano (One lesson per week), per month 1 00

Use of instrument per month..... 25

Vocal Music in classes at no extra charge.

Each student will provide a bed-spread, three sheets, two pillow-cases and blankets. The beds are all single, two feet six inches wide.

The Principal's office hour for receiving money is at 1 P. M. for the day students and 4.30 P. M. for the boarding students.

Students will be charged from the time of entering school until notice of leaving is given the Principal. There is no deduction for the Christmas and Easter holidays.
For further information address the Principal, the

Rev. A. B. Hunter,
S. Augustine's School,
Raleigh, N. C.



GRADUATES.



PREVIOUS To 1886.

Rev. Primus P. Alston, Rector, St. Michael's Church, Charlotte, N.C.
 S. G. Atkins, Principal, Slater Academy, Winston, N. C.

Amelia Davis (Howe).

Rev. Henry B. Delany, Vice-Principal, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Hannibal Henderson, deceased.

Mary Iredell (Lane).

Nanny Logan (Delany) Matron, St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.

Rev. Henry S. McDuffey, Rector, St. Matthias' Church Asheville, N. C.

Rev. John W. Perry, Rector, St. Luke's Church, Tarboro, N. C.

Mary Pettiford (Perry) Teacher, Parish School, Tarboro, N. C.

Samuel N. Vass, District Secretary, American Baptist Publication Society.

George H. Williams, Teacher, Parish School, Asheville, N. C.

1886.

Edward N. Jones.

Rev. Joseph N. Quarles, St. Simon's Church, Peake, S. C.

1890.

J. C. White, Principal, Warsaw, N. C.

1891.

Ophelia N. Thompson (Griffin) Teacher, High Point Academy, N. C.

Katie R. Truman, Teacher, Graded School, Durham, N. C.

1892.

Classical.

Rev. John R. Brooks, Rector, Port Tobacco, Md.

Alfred J. Griffin, Principal, High Point, N. C.

Partial.

David William Parker, President Jones University, Selma, Ala.

Normal.

Mary Luvinia Harrison, Teacher, Vicksburg, Miss.

Elia Nora Ray (Eagles) Charlotte, N. C.

Anna R. Price (O'Kelly) Teacher, Raleigh, N. C.

1893.

Classical.

Thomas B. Bailey, Deacon, Concord, N. C.

Normal.

Mary E. Phillips, Teacher, Parish School, Raleigh, N. C.

1894.

Classical.

Henry S. Ellison, Merchant, Stateburg, S. C.

1895.

Normal.

Louise B. Ellison, Teacher, Warrenton, N. C.

1896.

Classical.

Louisa E. Bridgers, Teacher, Tarboro, N. C.

Mary M. Howe, Teacher, Parish School, Brunswick, Ga.

Theodore F. Williams, Teacher, Oberlin, N. C.

Normal.

Dora J. Alexander, Teacher, Brunswick, Ga.

Harriet C. Butler, Teacher, Brunswick, Ga.

Cornelius M. Howe, Medical Department, Shaw University, Raleigh,
N. C.

Wiley J. Latham, Clerk, U. S. Internal Revenue Office, Raleigh, N. C.

C. Estelle Norwood.

M. Ellen Noyes, Teacher, Wilmington, N. C.

Lucy D. Palmer, deceased.

Clara W. Whitehead, Teacher, St. Simon's Mills, Ga.

1897.

Classical.

Margaret B. Gregory, Teacher, Industrial School, Bordentown, N.J.

Samuel Van Hook, in business.

Normal.

John B. Elliott, Student of Law, Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C.

Lovie A. Williams, Teacher, Pittsboro, N. C.

Connie S. Young, Teacher, Parish School, Littleton, N. C.

1898.

Classical.

Thaddeus P. Martin, Student of Medicine, Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C.

Clara W. Whitehead, Teacher, St. Simon's Mill, Ga.

Normal.

Rebecca N. Ray.

Maria L. Robinson.

1899.

Classical.

Everard W. Daniel.

Milton M. Weston.

Normal.

Daisy B. Birdsall, Teacher, Graded School, Raleigh, N. C.

Albert E. Day.

Richard L. Hutchins.



For Reference

Not to be taken from this room



MAR 69



N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA

